

**Final Report** 

# A systematic review of the effects of price on the smoking behaviour of young people

Authors Nigel Rice<sup>1</sup> Christine Godfrey<sup>2</sup>

Russell Slack<sup>3</sup> Amanda Sowden<sup>3</sup> Gillian Worthy<sup>2</sup>

Centre for Health Economics, University of York
 Department of Health Sciences, University of York
 Centre for Reviews and Dissemination, University of York

Address for correspondence:

Nigel Rice Centre for Health Economics Alcuin Block A University of York Heslington York YO10 5DD Email: <u>nr5@york.ac.uk</u> The work was undertaken by the Centre for Health Economics, the Centre for Reviews and Dissemination and the Department of Health Sciences (University of York) as part of the Public Health Research Consortium. The Public Health Research Consortium is funded by the Department of Health Policy Research Programme. The views expressed in the publication are those of the authors and not necessarily those of the DH. Information about the wider programme of the PHRC is available from www.york.ac.uk/phrc.

We are very grateful for comments received on a draft of the report from Andrew Jones, David Ogilvie, Mark Petticrew, Ian Shemilt and Margaret Whitehead.

PRE	FACE: WHAT THIS STUDY ADDS	V					
	EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	VI					
1.	BACKGROUND	1					
2.	OBJECTIVES	3					
3.	METHODS	4					
	<ul> <li>3.1 SEARCH STRATEGY</li> <li>3.2 INCLUSION CRITERIA</li> <li>3.3 DATA EXTRACTION</li> <li>3.4 QUALITY ASSESSMENT</li> <li>3.5 DATA SYNTHESIS</li> </ul>	4 5 5 6					
4.	FINDINGS	7					
5.	<ul> <li>4.1 DESCRIPTION OF STUDIES</li></ul>	7 9 10 15 17 24 29 31 31 31 32 33 36 37 39 40					
	ENDIX 1: PRICE RESPONSIVENESS OF YOUNG PEOPLE						
APP	ENDIX 2: SEARCH STRATEGY	43					
APP	ENDIX 3: PRICE ELASTICITY OF DEMAND	56					
APP	ENDIX 4: TABLE OF EXCLUDED STUDIES	59					
APP	ENDIX 5: DATA EXTRACTIONS TABLES	60					
APP	ENDIX 6: SUMMARY OF SOURCES OF STUDY SURVEYS	155					
APP	ENDIX 7: SUMMARY OF SOURCES OF PRICE DATA	165					
APP	ENDIX 8: STUDY OUTCOMES AND PRICE/TAX EFFECTS	170					
APP	ENDIX 9: STUDY COVARIATE CONTROLS	173					
REF	REFERENCES						

# CONTENTS

#### TABLES AND FIGURES

Figure 1:	Process of Study Selection	7
Table 1:	Participation: overall price elasticity estimates	11
Table 2:	Participation: summary elasticities by study characteristics	12
Table 3:	Participation: sub-group summary elasticity estimates	16
Table 4:	Quantity smoked: overall price elasticity estimates	18
Table 5:	Quantity smoked by smokers: measures of cigarette consumption	18
Table 6:	Quantity smoked by smokers: summary elasticities by study characteristics	20
Table 7:	Quantity smoked: sub-group summary elasticity estimates	24
Table 8:	Starting and quitting: overall price elasticity estimates	27
Table 9:	Starting and quitting: sub-group summary elasticity estimates	30

# Preface: What this study adds

Smoking is a significant contributor to preventable illness and premature death. It has also been shown to be a major contributor to social inequalities in health. The uptake of smoking among young people and the perpetuation of smoking into adult life is a concern for the UK Government. Deterring non-smokers starting to smoke and encouraging young smokers to quit is a serious public health issue that has long term consequences in terms of future health gains and associated costs to the NHS and the wider economy. A range of interventions have been proposed, developed, evaluated and implemented to deter smoking among young people. Conventional economic theory suggests that young people are more sensitive than adults to price in determining their consumption behaviour. The aim of this study was to systematically review the evidence on the effects of price as an economic instrument to target youth smoking.

The majority of studies assessing the impact of price on smoking behaviour are best described as econometric analyses of observational survey data. There is huge variation in the surveys used and the empirical methods adopted, coupled with concerns about the overall quality and representativeness of most of the surveys employed. Most of the studies also failed to report adequate detail about the surveys, price (or tax) data and about the empirical methods used. Bearing in mind these shortcomings, the overall findings of the review suggest that price is an effective instrument in modifying the smoking behaviour of young people. The evidence suggests that increases in price reduce smoking participation and prevalence, as well as the level of smoking. Increased price also induces reductions in smoking initiation and increases in quit rates. There is, however, heterogeneity in the size of the effect for each of these outcomes, with a range of estimated effects reported. The results support the notion that price should be viewed as a legitimate instrument to be used alongside other policies aimed at reducing cigarette consumption among young people.

# **Executive summary**

# Background

Smoking has been identified as the single greatest cause of preventable illness and premature death in the UK accounting for 87,000 deaths a year in England alone. It is also a major contributor to health inequalities, being disproportionately concentrated in socio-economically disadvantaged groups.

While the prevalence of smoking in Great Britain declined substantially in the 1970s and early 1980s, the rate of decline continued more slowly until the early 1990s. More recently smoking prevalence has resumed a slow decline and in 2006 it was estimated that around 22% of the adult population smoked. This is against a backdrop of sustained increases in the real price of cigarettes, averaging over 5% annually since the early 1990s.

The uptake of smoking among young people and the perpetuation of smoking into adult life remains a concern for the UK Government. Youth and young adulthood (aged 25 or less) represent critical stages in the development of smoking habits that directly affects health in later years. Deterring non-smokers from taking up smoking and encouraging smokers to quit within this age group will have huge benefits in terms of future health gains and the associated reduction in costs to the NHS and wider economy. A range of interventions have been proposed, developed, evaluated and implemented to deter smoking among young people. Conventional economic theory suggests that young people are likely to be more sensitive than adults to cigarette price and accordingly, price offers a potential economic instrument to target youth smoking.

#### Aims

The primary aim of this review was to examine the impact of price on cigarette smoking in young people aged 25 years or under. Where the data allowed, the specific focus was on estimated price elasticity effects, and where sufficient evidence was available, differential effects by stage of smoking behaviour and by socio-demographic or socio-economic group were also assessed. A further aim was to identify potential criteria for assessing the methodological quality of empirical studies evaluating the impact of price on smoking behaviour and where possible to use the included studies as an exemplar of how such criteria might be applied in practice.

#### Methods

A systematic review was conducted. Literature searches were undertaken to identify published and unpublished studies assessing the effect of price on cigarette smoking. Twenty databases were searched from inception to June 2007. Searches were not limited by study design or language. Eligible studies were those assessing the impact of price on smoking behaviour in young people aged 25 years or under: either by focusing on young people or by presenting the data separately for young people and adults. Data from each study were extracted by one reviewer and independently checked for accuracy by a second reviewer. Due to heterogeneity between studies in terms of sources of data, outcomes and modelling methods, formal meta-analysis was considered inappropriate and a narrative synthesis was undertaken. The studies were grouped according to whether they used longitudinal, repeated cross-sectional or cross-sectional data and within these groupings described in relation to the type of controls they employed, in particular policy variables such as restrictions of sales to young people, and indoor air regulations. Where available the differential impact of price by sub-groups and evidence on the impact of cross-border purchasing of cigarettes on price elasticity estimates were also assessed. Smoking

outcomes were categorised into participation, prevalence, levels of smoking, smoking initiation and smoking cessation. We distinguish between smoking participation and smoking prevalence as the former refers to individual-level analyses of the probability of smoking, and the latter to aggregate state or country-level analyses of the proportion of smokers.

# Key findings

A total of 45 studies met the inclusion criteria. The literature was dominated by studies from the USA, with only one study based in the UK. Thirty-four studies were specific to young people and 11 studies included adults and young people but reported findings separately. The vast majority of studies were econometric analyses of survey data; therefore the evidence base is derived almost exclusively from the secondary analysis of observational data. In the absence of experimental evidence, the attribution of outcomes to policy instruments is sensitive both to the quality and reliability of the survey data and the empirical approach to modelling. The heterogeneity across studies in both the use and interrogation of data, attests to the challenges in deriving causal impacts of price on smoking outcomes and caution is warranted when interpreting the findings.

Details about the surveys and price or tax data that formed the basis of analyses were rarely described in detail. Further, the representativeness, with respect to all young people, of many of the surveys was questionable. Although several studies claimed that the surveys were representative, they were specific to sub-groups of young people, such as school children or college students. It was often unclear, even where a survey was representative, whether the sub-sample of data used in the estimation retained representativeness. These caveats are important to the interpretation and ability to generalize the findings to a national population of young people.

Thirty-three studies reported estimated price effects as an elasticity (this provides a measure of the percentage change in smoking outcome for a 1% change in price). Overall, the results of the review suggest that price is an effective instrument in reducing cigarette smoking among young people. However, heterogeneity in the estimated size of this effect across studies and for each outcome was found. This is perhaps not surprising given the wide variability in the sources of data used, and empirical techniques employed and possible real differences in effects.

#### Smoking participation

While there is fairly consistent evidence across studies of a negative effect of price on smoking participation, the magnitude of this effect is less clear. Better quality evidence from longitudinal studies suggests a 10% increase in price is associated with between a 1.1% and 2.4% decrease in smoking participation. Evidence from repeated cross-sectional studies suggests a more elastic response, implying a decrease of between 1.3% and 7.7% for a 10% increase in price. There was little evidence to suggest a difference in price response by age of young person, while results across gender suggest males are more responsive to price than females. Evidence from two studies suggests that black ethnic groups are more price responsive than whites.

#### Smoking prevalence

Limited evidence was found on the price elasticity of smoking prevalence. All three studies suggested that price had a negative impact on smoking. Evidence from the strongest study suggests a modest response to price for school-aged children, implying a 10% increase in price is associated with between a 1.3% and 2.4% decrease in smoking prevalence.

#### Level of smoking

There is consistent evidence across the majority of studies of a negative effect of price on the quantity of cigarettes smoked by smokers. The single longitudinal study suggests a 10% increase in price is associated with a 7.3% decrease in the quantity of cigarettes smoked (elasticity: -0.731). Evidence from five repeated cross-sectional studies suggests a more inelastic effect implying up to a 6% decrease in quantity smoked for a 10% increase in price (elasticity range: -0.567 to -0.022). Studies based on surveys of older rather than younger young people suggest a greater response to price for the former. Evidence from two studies suggests that price may have a greater impact on males than on females. Two studies provide evidence to suggest that white ethnic groups are responsive to price but black ethnic groups are not. There was some evidence to suggest that cross-border shopping reduced the price responsiveness of young people.

Moreover, price was also found to be negatively related to the total quantity of cigarettes smoked which takes into account both the effect of price on participation and on the level of smoking by smokers. Better quality evidence from the single longitudinal study suggests a 10% increase in price is associated with a 8.4% decrease in the total quantity of cigarettes smoked (elasticity: -0.844). Evidence from the five repeated cross-sectional studies suggests a more inelastic effect implying between a 3.3 and 6.5% decrease in quantity smoked for a 10% increase in price. There was some evidence to suggest that this price response is greater for older rather than younger young people and that males are more responsive than females. Conflicting evidence on the price responsiveness across ethnic group was found. Mixed evidence of the effect of cross-border purchasing of cigarettes on the price responsiveness of young people was found.

#### Smoking initiation

Overall, the evidence suggests that price is effective in deterring young people from starting to smoke. Three of the four longitudinal studies using more than two waves of data reported an elastic response to price implying a 10% increase in price is associated with between a 6.5 and 9% decrease in smoking initiation. A single longitudinal study which included controls for state level anti-smoking sentiment found a lower response to price, suggesting a reduction of 1% in smoking initiation for a 10% price increase.

#### Smoking cessation

Based on the two available longitudinal studies, price appears to be effective in encouraging young people to quit smoking but has a more moderate effect in encouraging sustained smoking cessation among young people.

#### Implications for policy

The results of this systematic review suggest that price is effective in reducing smoking among young people, although, the magnitude of this effect is less clear. However, it is important to consider the reliability of this evidence given its non-experimental nature and the problems in attributing outcomes directly to policy intervention.

The review findings raise questions about the high price responsiveness of young people frequently assumed in the literature. Price potentially acts to reduce cigarette consumption through three mechanisms. First, a higher price might reduce cigarette initiation and hence prevent individuals from starting to smoke. Secondly, a higher price might induce smokers to attempt quitting which is likely to translate into increased cessation rates and thirdly, price might influence the level of consumption by encouraging smokers to reduce their daily intake. The findings of this review lend some support to these assertions, in that overall,

smoking initiation, quantity smoked and quit attempts, appear to be responsive to price, albeit at different levels of effect. Whilst smoking participation also appears to be responsive to price, the overall effect appears to be lower than the commonly cited USA consensus estimate of around -0.7.

Although some ambiguity remains over the magnitude of effects, the results of this systematic review - bearing in mind the caveats relating to the nature of the evidence - suggest that the economic instrument of price is likely to be effective in reducing cigarette smoking among young people. This has important implications for informing cigarette taxation policy if such policies are to be aimed at curtailing the future public health burden of smoking and the associated costs placed on the NHS. Taxation should be viewed as a legitimate instrument to be used alongside other policies aimed at reducing cigarette consumption. Evidence on the responsiveness to price across social groups is lacking, and further research is required to inform future Government targets aimed at reducing the social distribution of smoking.

#### Implications for research

Current evidence on the effect of price is dominated by studies undertaken in the USA; only one study was identified from the UK. Similarly, evidence on the impact of cross-border purchases of cigarettes was limited to the USA and the extent to which this evidence is transferable to the UK population, where the relative cost of cigarettes is greater and smuggling is a significant problem, is not clear, and is an important area for future research. Due to the concentration of evidence from USA studies, the majority of price data were derived from the Tax Burden on Tobacco, often using a weighted average price across all sales of cigarettes measured at state level. It is questionable whether an average across all sales is the most relevant price to apply to studies of young people who tend to be more brand-conscious than older smokers.

Limited evidence on the price elasticity of smoking by socio-economic or demographic group was found. Where information was available, this was restricted to effects by age (younger and older young people), gender and ethnic groups. Consideration of the effects on groups from different socio-economic backgrounds should be a priority area for future research, as an aid to understanding the social patterning of smoking among young people and the effectiveness of price in reducing inequalities in smoking behaviours.

The evidence included in this review was limited by a lack of detailed reporting; a problem commonly found in much medical research. Reporting guidelines for trials (CONSORT) and for observational studies (STROBE) have been developed and have the potential to improve the quality of reporting and consequently the quality of research. To date, no such guidelines exist for the reporting of econometric studies and development remains a priority for the future.

Our review was also limited by the lack of specific checklists or tools to assess the methodological quality of econometric studies. Consequently, we attempted to identify relevant criteria that could be applied in a systematic way, for example, in relation to survey design and the source of price data, and approaches to empirical modelling. However, the development of a reliable tool or checklist for the assessment of econometric studies remains a priority for future research and will require consensus on the appropriate criteria to be included.

# 1. Background

Smoking has been identified as the single greatest cause of preventable illness and premature death in the UK accounting for 87,000 deaths a year in England.<sup>1</sup> It is also a major contributor to health inequalities, exhibiting a strong social gradient and being disproportionately concentrated in socio-economically disadvantaged groups.<sup>2</sup>

While the prevalence of smoking in Great Britain declined substantially in the 1970s and the early 1980s, the rate of decline continued more slowly until the early 1990s. Prevalence rates then levelled out at around 27%, with higher rates among men than women.<sup>3</sup> More recently, smoking prevalence has resumed a slow decline and in 2006 it was estimated that around 22% of the adult population smoked.<sup>4</sup> This is against a background of sustained increases in the real price of cigarettes, averaging over 5% annually since the early 1990s.<sup>5</sup>

There are demographic trends in smoking and one factor that has been identified as being responsible for the levelling out of the decline in prevalence was the high uptake of smoking among young adults despite a reduction in prevalence in some other groups.<sup>6</sup> Since the early 1990s smoking prevalence has been higher among those aged 20 to 24 compared to other age groups. Of current and ex-smokers it is estimated that approximately two-thirds started smoking before the age of 18 and almost two-fifths started before the age of 16.<sup>4</sup> Similar findings have been reported in the USA.<sup>7, 8</sup> The uptake of smoking among young people and the perpetuation of smoking into adult life is a particular concern for the UK government. Smoking earlier in life is associated with longer durations of smoking, smoking more heavily and an increased chance of dying from a smoking related disease.<sup>9</sup>

Encouraging young people to adopt healthy lifestyles has received particular policy attention.<sup>10</sup> Youth and young adulthood (aged 25 or less) represent critical stages in the development of smoking habits that directly affects health in later years. Deterring non-smokers starting to smoke and encouraging smokers to quit within this age group is a serious public health issue that will have huge benefits in terms of future health gains and the associated reduction in costs to the NHS and the wider economy. Reducing smoking among young people will also impact on the success of Government PSA targets to reduce both the level and social distribution of smoking. Currently the target for adult smoking is a reduction in prevalence to 21% or less by 2010, including a reduction in prevalence among routine and manual groups to 26% or less.<sup>1</sup>

A range of interventions have been proposed, developed, evaluated and implemented to deter smoking among young people. These include policy level interventions such as changes to cigarette pricing. Conventional economic theory suggests that young people are more sensitive than adults to price in determining their consumption behaviour (see Appendix 1 for a summary). A higher price potentially acts to reduce cigarette consumption through three mechanisms. First, a higher price might reduce cigarette initiation and hence prevent individuals from starting to smoke. Secondly, a higher price might induce smokers to quit increasing cessation rates and thirdly, price might influence the level of consumption by encouraging smokers to reduce their daily intake.

While some empirical research supports the notion that young smokers are sensitive to price changes and that the size of this response is greater than that for adults,<sup>8, 11</sup> other research has challenged this view.<sup>12</sup> Others still have explored the potential for price to influence different stages of young people's smoking decisions such as initiation, experimentation, habit forming and cessation.<sup>13</sup> Exploring the influence of price is important in understanding behavioural responses to economic incentives and how they compare to other interventions aimed at encouraging smoking cessation and deterring the uptake of smoking. It also has relevance for informing taxation policy.

Evidence about the effects of price on the cigarette consumption patterns of young people has been accumulating over recent years, mostly from the secondary analysis of survey data. This report presents the results of a systematic review of empirical studies focusing on reported price elasticities of smoking participation, prevalence, level of consumption and starting and quitting behaviour. Recent work has attempted to synthesise evidence on smoking behaviour but has concentrated on an adult population.<sup>14</sup> Since the vast majority of cigarette consumption is by adults, inference from a general population cannot be assumed to extend to young people.<sup>8</sup> Accordingly a review of studies specific to young people is required to assess the strength of evidence on the price responsiveness of youth smoking.

# 2. Objectives

The primary aim of this systematic review was to examine the impact of price on cigarette smoking in young people aged 25 years or under. Where the data allowed, the specific focus was on estimated price elasticity effects and where sufficient evidence was available, differential effects by stage of smoking behaviour and by socio-demographic or socio-economic group as defined by the PROGRESS<sup>15</sup> criteria (place of residence or area deprivation indicator, race/ethnicity, occupation, gender, religion, educational level, income) were also assessed.

A further aim was to identify criteria that might be used to assess the methodological quality of empirical studies evaluating the impact of price on smoking behaviour and if possible to apply these criteria to the studies included in the review.

# 3. Methods

# 3.1 Search strategy

Search strategies were devised to identify published and unpublished studies assessing the effect of price on cigarette smoking. The following bibliographic databases and resources covering medicine, economics and social sciences were searched to locate articles and other forms of publication on tobacco and pricing: MEDLINE; MEDLINE In-Process; EMBASE; Cumulative Index to Nursing and Allied Health Literature (CINAHL); Health Management Information Consortium (HMIC); PsycINFO; BIOSIS Previews; ECONLIT; Database of Abstracts of Reviews of Effects (DARE); NHS Economic Evaluation Database (NHS EED); Health Technology Assessment database (HTA); Science Citation Index (SCI); Social Science Citation Index (SSCI); ISI Technology & Science Proceedings (ISTP); Cochrane Library (CDSR & CENTRAL); Public Affairs Information Service (PAIS); Internet Documents in Economics Access Service (IDEAS); Sociological Abstracts (SocAbs); National Technical Information Service (NTIS); Robert Wood Johnson Foundation website.

Individual search strategies were developed for each electronic database and were based on previous searches<sup>16</sup> using those parts of the strategies which related to the issue of price.

All databases were searched from inception to June 2007 and strategies were not limited by study design or language. The strategies are listed in Appendix 2.

To identify any existing checklists or tools for the assessment of econometric studies we searched the Cochrane Library, the Campbell Library and NHS EED. We searched collections of systematic reviews to locate any existing tools that had been used previously to assess the quality of econometric studies. We also contacted experts in the field; experts in the conduct of econometric studies and experts with an interest in the systematic review of econometric studies.

Citations from the literature search were downloaded into an Endnote Library. Two reviewers independently screened all titles and abstracts. Full paper manuscripts of any titles/abstracts that were considered relevant by either reviewer were obtained. The relevance of each study was assessed according to the criteria set out below. Any discrepancies were resolved by consensus and if necessary a third reviewer was consulted.

#### 3.2 Inclusion criteria

#### Study design

All types of study design were eligible for inclusion. Original scoping searches suggested that most studies assessing the impact of price on the use of tobacco have applied econometric methods to large-scale surveys. Simulation studies, where the smoking responses to changes in price are not based on observed data were excluded.

#### Participants

Young people aged 25 or under were eligible. Studies involving participants of any age where results were presented separately for young people were also included.

#### Intervention

Change in cigarette price and/or tax on cigarettes. Studies including interventions other than price and/or tax but where information on prices and/or tax was separately available were also included.

#### Outcomes

Any measure of behaviour related to cigarette smoking was of interest, including smoking initiation, participation and prevalence, cigarette consumption or demand (quantity smoked), and quitting.

# 3.3 Data extraction

Data from each study meeting the inclusion criteria were extracted by one reviewer and independently checked for accuracy by a second reviewer. Disagreements were resolved through consensus and if necessary a third reviewer was consulted. The data extracted included: bibliographic details, objectives, whether specific to young people, country of study, source and description of survey and price data, participant details (setting and other contextual information), details of intervention (price or tax), smoking outcomes and outcome definitions (participation, prevalence, quantity smoked, smoking initiation and smoking cessation), details of modelling approach (including theoretical model underpinning analyses, empirical model including dependent and explanatory variables, estimation method used, tests of model assumptions, control for cross-border purchases), results (including price elasticity estimates of the outcomes listed above, other reported price elasticity estimates of the above outcomes, other effects of price for studies where elasticity estimates were not reported).

Differential impact of price by sub-group as defined by the PROGRESS criteria<sup>15</sup> was also extracted. Since the cost of acquiring cigarettes rather than price might be more relevant to young people than a general population, information about the impact of cross-border trade and barriers to access on estimated price effect was also extracted. Where studies considered the effect of price on brand switching to lower cost cigarettes this information was also extracted.

# 3.4 Quality assessment

A search for existing guidelines or tools to assess the methodological quality of econometric studies revealed no such tools exist. Therefore in an attempt to assess quality we considered criteria thought to contribute to the overall quality of econometric studies. These were based on a consensus among the authors of what constituted good practice in undertaking econometric analyses and included information on the source and type of both survey and price data, together with information about the approach to empirical modelling. The latter related to unit of analysis (individual, area level, country level), approach to analysis (longitudinal, repeated cross-sectional, cross-sectional), measures and type of smoking outcome (survey measures, whether self-reported), adequacy of sample size, evidence of theoretical model, appropriateness of empirical model, adjustment for confounders and anti-smoking sentiment, control for cross-border purchases, test of model assumptions and sensitivity analyses performed.

Details about the type and source of survey and price data were very limited which presented problems for quality assessment. The almost exclusive reliance on surveys and econometric methods, the lack of standardisation in reporting of the studies and approaches to analysis rendered the application of quality criteria difficult and unhelpful in terms of distinguishing better from poorer quality studies. Instead, we considered the type of data used for analysis. Longitudinal data, with their potential to track smoking behaviour across individuals and over time were considered to be the most reliable; followed by repeated cross-sectional data (which also allow time variation in price data). The least robust data were considered to be cross-sectional (restricted ability to observe variation in price from other impacts on smoking). Greater emphasis was attached to estimates derived from longitudinal analyses and least to estimates from cross-sectional analyses.

#### 3.5 Data synthesis

The large degree of heterogeneity between studies in terms of the sources and uses of data, outcomes and modelling methods together with a general lack of reported sampling variability associated with the estimated elasticities rendered a formal meta-analysis inappropriate. Instead, a narrative synthesis was carried out focusing on estimates of price elasticities for the main outcomes of interest. Elasticities provide a simple and intuitive interpretation of the effect of changes in price to changes in outcome and can be easily compared across studies. For example, a price elasticity of smoking prevalence of -0.2 implies a 10% increase in price is associated with a 2% reduction in smoking prevalence (see Appendix 3). Studies reporting price or tax effects, but not in the form of elasticity estimates, are considered separately.

Effects are synthesised for each outcome: smoking initiation, participation and prevalence, cigarette consumption or demand (quantity smoked), and quitting. Smoking participation (studies based on individual-level as the unit of analysis) and prevalence (aggregate state or country-level analyses) are considered separately. Within each category of outcome the effects are considered according to the type of data: longitudinal, repeated cross-sectional and cross-sectional. For smoking initiation we place greater emphasis on studies using longitudinal survey data collected prospectively, and cross-sectional surveys where information relevant to smoking initiation is retrospectively constructed from the age respondents stated they began smoking.

Ecological studies using aggregate rather than individual level data are also discussed separately. Within each grouping we summarise elasticity estimates by providing the mean effect across relevant studies together with the median and range. This is in the spirit of summary data presented in recent reviews on the demand for cigarettes and alcohol.<sup>14, 17</sup> Point estimates for each study are presented in summary tables and in the data extraction tables.

Within each category, studies that controlled for policy variables likely to be confounded with price are given greater emphasis. For USA based studies, policy variables are largely represented by state fixed effects, indices of state anti-sentiment towards cigarette smoking and policies restricting smoking in public places and restrictions on youth access to cigarette purchases. Again, we provide summary price elasticity estimates across relevant studies.

There is debate over the appropriate use of controls representing clean indoor air regulations, restrictions on youth access to cigarettes, anti-smoking sentiment and/or the use of state dummy variables. By including various permutations of these variables, a number of studies presented price elasticity estimates derived across multiple model specifications, and did not provide direct guidance on a preferred model. Instead, a mean effect taken across model results was often discussed in study summaries and we have extracted this information. Where results across multiple specifications were presented without guidance on a preferred result or a mean effect provided, we have calculated the average effect. For studies reporting results by sub-group such as gender or age, to obtain an overall estimate to synthesise along with other study results, we have calculated an average estimate together with the reported sub-group results.

# 4. Findings

A total of 7,829 citations were identified from the literature searches. Of these 79 papers were obtained, from which 45 studies met the inclusion criteria and are included in the review. Studies were excluded because they did not assess price effects (n=14), did not report results for young people (n=11), failed to report cigarette smoking (n=1), were duplicate publications (n=6), were not empirical studies (n=1) or were simulation studies (n=1). Excluded studies are listed in Appendix 4. Figure 1 summarises study selection.

Data extraction tables for included studies are presented in Appendix 5.

Below we present descriptive findings on survey and price data followed by a synthesis of the main findings on the impact of price on smoking outcomes according to data type.

#### 4.1 Description of studies

Thirty-eight of the 45 studies were based on data from the USA. One study used data from both the USA and Canada,<sup>18</sup> three used data from Canada<sup>19-21</sup> and single studies used data from Australia,<sup>22</sup> Sweden<sup>23</sup> and the UK.<sup>24</sup> Appendix 6 provides details of the source of survey data used in the studies.



Figure 1: Process of study selection

Forty-four studies utilised survey data and one<sup>25</sup> used administrative data. A range of different sources were used for obtaining price data. Thirty-three studies reported price elasticity estimates<sup>8, 12, 13, 18, 19, 21, 22, 24, 26-50</sup> and three reported tax elasticities.<sup>51-53</sup> Seven studies reported price estimates<sup>20, 23, 54-58</sup> and two tax estimates.<sup>25, 59</sup>

School-based surveys were used in 23 studies,<sup>8, 12, 18, 20, 29, 30, 32, 33, 38-40, 43-49, 53, 54, 56-58 a general non-institutionalised population in five studies,<sup>33, 34, 36, 37, 50</sup> household surveys in four studies,<sup>21, 24, 42, 52</sup> and two studies each used national surveys,<sup>28, 50</sup> surveys of youths<sup>26, 41</sup> and general college/university surveys.<sup>31, 55</sup></sup>

Studies from the USA made use of a further eight survey units, including a survey of children to mothers of the National Longitudinal Survey of Youth;<sup>27</sup> a survey of 15-year-olds and over;<sup>19</sup> teenagers (derived from a household survey);<sup>35</sup> a census of teen mothers giving birth;<sup>39</sup> a sample of smokers and previous smokers where all participants had been identified as smokers in a previous study;<sup>23</sup> a population survey;<sup>13</sup> a home survey of school children;<sup>51</sup> and a survey of US children.<sup>59</sup> One study did not state the survey unit used.<sup>22</sup> One study used an administrative dataset drawn from the Centres for Disease Control and Prevention in the USA which used disaggregated state-level data.<sup>25</sup>

The studies using school-based surveys were all from the USA, with the exception of one using both USA and Canadian data<sup>18</sup> and one using Canadian data.<sup>20</sup> These 23 studies used the findings from six different surveys including The Monitoring the Future project, a nationally representative survey of high-school students aged 13 to 18 years, which was used in 11 studies.<sup>29, 30, 33, 39, 45-49, 56, 58</sup> The National Education Longitudinal Survey, a nationally representative sample of 14-year-olds first surveyed in 1988, with up to four follow-up surveys to 2000, was used in four studies.<sup>8, 32, 38, 54</sup> The National Youth Risk Behavior Survey (YRBS), a nationally representative sample of students aged 15-18 years, was used in four studies.<sup>12, 39, 40, 53</sup> The Study of Smoking and Tobacco Use Among Young People,<sup>43, 44, 57</sup> a nationally representative random sample comprising high school students from public, private and parochial high schools was used in three studies. School-based surveys of 15 year old students in communities across two countries over two years conducted as part of the COMMIT (Community Intervention Trial for Smoking Cessation) project was used in one study and The Ontario Student Drug Use Survey which sampled 15-19 year-olds using a region-by-grade stratified design which was subsequently changed to a stratified single-stage school board cluster was used in one study.<sup>20</sup>

The remaining studies used a variety of different surveys. Analyses using nationally representative samples included six based on the National Health Interview Survey (NHIS)<sup>33, 34, 36, 37, 42, 50</sup> a multistage probability sample of the civilian non-institutionalised population, one based on The Cancer Control Supplement from the NHIS,<sup>36</sup> another based on the Cancer Risk Factor Supplement<sup>34</sup> and one the smoking history analysis.<sup>33</sup> Further nationally representative samples included: The Harvard College Alcohol Study, a survey of colleges and universities;<sup>31, 55</sup> Cycle III of the US Health Examination Survey,<sup>41</sup> a sample of youths aged 12-17; The National Longitudinal Survey of Youth,<sup>26</sup> a nationally representative sample of youths aged 12-21 years and the Current Population Survey.<sup>52</sup> Two further studies used the Second National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey (NHANES2)<sup>28, 50</sup> which is an annual survey of the civilian non-institutionalised population.

Household surveys undertaken outside of the USA and used in five different studies were the British General Household Survey;<sup>24</sup> Canada's National Population Health Survey;<sup>21</sup> The Canadian Tobacco Use Monitoring Survey (CTUMS) of those aged 15 plus;<sup>19</sup> and a Swedish unnamed survey.<sup>23</sup> Two Australian surveys using a random sample of the Australian population were utilised in one study.<sup>22</sup> These were the National Health Survey (NHS 1990) (used for the main analyses) and the National Drug Strategy Household Survey (NDSHS 1998 used for sensitivity analyses).

Studies from the USA mainly used price data from The Tax Burden on Tobacco, an annual report from the Tobacco Institute. Other sources included average price of premium brand cigarettes,<sup>58</sup> Add Health data,<sup>51</sup> real cigarette price,<sup>40</sup> price data from barcode scanning,<sup>13</sup> inter-city cost of living index,<sup>31</sup> federal and state cigarette taxes as a percentage of retail price,<sup>25</sup> and the average price of premium-brand cigarettes across all stores in a community.<sup>58</sup>

The one UK based study<sup>24</sup> used national income and expenditure accounts. The Swedish study<sup>23</sup> used the average price of 20 cigarettes deflated by the consumer price index and the

Australian study used time-series data on cigarette prices from an unpublished Australian Bureau of Statistics source.<sup>22</sup> The three Canadian studies used the annual price indices and personal income data from the CANSIM database (Statistics Canada's key socio-economic database);<sup>19</sup> the retail price of a carton of cigarettes;<sup>21</sup> and taxes in Canada.<sup>20</sup> The joint US and Canadian study used price data from The Tax Burden on Tobacco and nominal Canadian tax-inclusive prices from the Canadian Non-Smokers Rights Association.<sup>18</sup> Appendix 7 provides further details about the source of price data for each study.

#### 4.2. Price elasticity estimates

Thirty three studies reported price elasticity estimates. Of these, nineteen studies reported price elasticity estimates for participation;<sup>8, 12, 13, 18, 19, 29-32, 35-39, 41-44, 48</sup> three studies reported prevalence estimates;<sup>12, 33, 39</sup> thirteen studies reported elasticity estimates for the level of smoking by smokers<sup>13, 29, 31, 32, 35-37, 39-42, 44, 48</sup> and fifteen studies reported price elasticity estimates for the total level of smoking.<sup>13, 24, 28, 29, 31, 32, 35-37, 39, 41, 42, 44, 48, 50</sup> A further seven studies reported elasticity estimates for the probability of commencing smoking<sup>21, 22, 26, 27, 34, 45, 49</sup> and two studies provided evidence on the price elasticity of smoking cessation.<sup>46, 47</sup> All studies directly estimated price elasticities with the exception of three studies that estimated tax elasticities<sup>a</sup> which were subsequently transformed to price elasticities.<sup>8, 12, 36</sup> Appendix 8 provides further details of the outcomes investigated in the studies.

The majority of studies were recent being based on surveys from 1990 onwards. One study used data commencing in the 1960's,<sup>41</sup> ten studies used data from the 1970's onwards<sup>24, 28, 33, 37, 42, 45-48, 50</sup> and five studies from the 1980s onwards.<sup>8, 27, 34, 36, 38</sup>

Price data were described as being derived from a weighted average of sales of cigarette packs in 14 studies. Five studies described price derived from simple average of cigarette packs, <sup>18, 33, 35, 37, 49</sup> and a single study was based on the typical price of a pack of cigarettes.<sup>31</sup> Three studies described price derived from national accounts,<sup>24</sup> price adjusted for quality,<sup>22</sup> and scanned sales data.<sup>13</sup> In seven studies, the derivation of prices was not sufficiently well described to determine.<sup>19, 21, 30, 38-41</sup> In three studies price elasticity estimates were derived from observed changes in cigarette taxes rather than price per se.<sup>8, 12, 36</sup>

The majority of studies used individuals as the unit of analysis. The exceptions were studies based on individual level survey data aggregated to either area or country level. One study<sup>12</sup> used data from two versions of the Youth Behavioural Risk Survey (YBRS) based on aggregated statistics, one measured at a local level (US Cities) and one at the state level. One of the datasets analysed in a US study<sup>39</sup> included data on the smoking behaviour of young mothers (to 19 years) during pregnancy. The study aggregated the data into US state by age by year cells and analysed the cell mean rate of smoking. Using the percentage of smokers as the outcome of interest, another study<sup>33</sup> analysed two aggregate country level time series datasets derived from a survey of school children and a general population survey. Similarly, another analysed country level data.<sup>24</sup> All analyses with the exception of two<sup>33 24</sup> had large sample sizes. Relative to other studies, samples were small in two of the datasets used in one study.<sup>12</sup>

All studies included one or more of a standard set of controls (for example, gender, age, income, ethnicity), with the exception of one study that simply regressed outcome on price.<sup>33</sup> Sixteen studies<sup>8, 12, 18, 21, 27, 29-31, 39, 40, 44-48, 50</sup> specified either individual policy variables or an index indicating clean indoor air regulations; twelve studies<sup>8, 18, 27, 29-32, 39, 43, 44, 49, 50</sup> used individual variables or an index for restrictions on youth access to cigarettes, and ten studies<sup>8, 18, 21, 27, 29, 30, 35, 41, 43, 44</sup> had variables or an index representing other policies aimed at

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> To convert a tax elasticity to a price elasticity, an estimate of the pass-through rate of taxes to prices is required together with an estimate of the tax as a proportion of total price.<sup>8</sup>

controlling cigarette consumption. Six studies<sup>12, 37-39, 48, 49</sup> conditioned on state level fixed effects in an effort to control for state level attitudes and policies towards cigarette use and two studies used a variable to indicate whether a state was a tobacco producing state.<sup>26, 45</sup> A list of the major variables used in each study is presented in Appendix 9.

Only seven studies described in detail a theoretical economic model of smoking behaviour used to inform an empirical model.<sup>13, 26, 28, 34, 38, 40, 60</sup> Few studies described tests of model assumptions, although there were some exceptions.<sup>22, 24, 26-28, 38, 43-45, 48, 50</sup> The majority of studies did however perform sensitivity analyses around the main results.

The full range of elasticity results for included studies are presented in the data extraction tables in Appendix 5. The reporting of results varied across studies. Some authors report single results<sup>19, 21, 36, 37, 42, 45, 50</sup> whilst others report multiple results, or results from multiple models, within which there is an expressed preference for a given value or model.<sup>12, 18, 26, 28, 32, 35, 38-41, 43, 44, 48</sup> Others report multiple findings but express a preference for an average of these findings,<sup>31, 46, 49</sup> whilst a number of studies report multiple results with no indication of preference. Where this is the case we have calculated an average elasticity value across multiple specifications<sup>47</sup> or across either gender or age categories<sup>8, 13, 22, 24, 27, 29, 30, 34</sup> to produce an overall summary measure comparable to other studies. Individual results by age and gender categories are also included.

#### 4.2.1. Participation

This section synthesises evidence on the price elasticity of smoking participation. The elasticity of smoking participation represents the extent to which changes in price lead to changes in the probability of smoking. For example, an elasticity of -0.2 implies that a 10% increase in price is associated with a 2% decrease in smoking participation.

Nineteen studies reported price elasticity estimates for participation<sup>8, 12, 13, 18, 19, 29-32, 35-39, 41-44, 48</sup> Sixteen studies directly estimated price elasticities and three studies estimated a tax elasticity of participation<sup>b</sup> which was subsequently transformed to a price elasticity. <sup>8, 12, 36</sup> One study<sup>39</sup> provided participation estimates based on two surveys (Monitoring the Future and National Youth Behavioural Survey) and is treated as two separate studies in the summary that follows – hence 20 studies in total. Table 1 summarises the elasticity estimates across the studies.

The majority of the surveys were cross-sectional (n=10), or repeated cross-sectional (n=8), and the remaining two were longitudinal. The studies using longitudinal and repeated cross-sectional surveys were able to exploit smoking behaviour and variation in prices over time. One survey was described as cross-sectional but data were collected over a four year period and hence price variation over time was introduced.<sup>41</sup> All but two studies used survey data from the USA.<sup>18, 19</sup>

The studies used a number of methods to estimate the price elasticity of participation. The majority used either two-part models<sup>c</sup> (separate models for participation and demand conditional on smoking) or models solely for participation. All used probit, logit (or logistic) or linear probability regressions to estimate the impact of price on participation. There were two notable exceptions who estimated participation simultaneously with conditional demand<sup>38</sup> or

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>b</sup> To convert a tax elasticity to a price elasticity, an estimate of the pass-through rate of taxes to prices is required together with an estimate of the tax as a proportion of total price.<sup>8</sup>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>c</sup> A two-part model estimates participation as a first stage and the quantity smoked by smokers (conditional demand) as a second stage. This approach allows the estimation of a price elasticity for participation, the quantity smoked by smokers, and overall demand (quantity smoked over all individuals).

estimated an ordered probit model for a categorical measure of the number of cigarettes smoked daily from which a price elasticity of participation was obtained.<sup>8</sup>

Author	Publication	Overall	Basis of elasticity estimate
	Year	Elasticity	
Emery et al35	2001	-0.83	Participation elasticity for `current' smokers
Harris & Chan <sup>13</sup>	1999	-0.575	Average across elasticities for age groups: 15 to 17; 18 to 20; 21 to 23.
Chaloupka & Pacula <sup>30</sup>	1999	-0.765	Average across elasticities for young men and young women
Lewit & Coate42	1982	-0.74	
Lewit et al <sup>41</sup>	1981	-1.43	
Ross & Chaloupka <sup>44</sup>	2004	-0.351	
Chaloupka & Grossman <sup>29</sup>	1996	-0.588	Average across price only model and model including all policy variables
Tauras & Chaloupka <sup>48</sup>	1999	-0.112	Year and state fixed effects and index of clean indoor air regulations
Gilleskie & Strumpf <sup>38</sup>	2000	-0.24	5
DeCicca et al <sup>8</sup>	2002	-1.35	Average taken across results for 8th, 10th and 12th grade students
DeCicca et al <sup>32</sup>	2006	0.082	Model including state anti-smoking sentiment. Authors preferred model.
Farrelly et al <sup>37</sup>	2001	-0.30	
Carpenter & Cook <sup>12</sup>	2007	-0.56	
Evans & Farrelly <sup>36</sup>	1998	-0.575	
Powell et al43	2005	-0.315	
Lewit et al <sup>18</sup>	1997	-0.49	Model including covariates
Gruber <sup>39</sup>	2000	-0.311	
Gruber <sup>39</sup>	2000	-0.126	
Dienner et al <sup>19</sup>	2007	-0.77	
Chaloupka &	1995	-0.617	Average across the three model results presented for
Wechsler <sup>31</sup>			the full sample

#### Table 1: Participation: overall price elasticity estimates

Gruber<sup>39</sup> presented participation elasticities across two separate survey datasets and is included as two studies in the summary

Table 2 summarises the studies overall and broken down by characteristics of the survey data and approaches to modelling. The table illustrates the wide heterogeneity in the sources of data and analysis techniques. The overall mean elasticity across all twenty studies is -0.548 (median: -0.568) suggesting that a 10% increase in price leads to a 5.5% reduction in the probability of smoking. The mean, however, masks variation across studies. The standard deviation of the mean is large (0.38) as is the range of estimates: -1.43 to 0.082. The findings are synthesised according to whether the studies are longitudinal (i.e. cohorts), repeated cross-sectional or, cross-sectional.

#### Longitudinal

Two studies using longitudinal data, collected via school-based surveys, reported elasticities for participation of -0.240<sup>38</sup> and -0.112.<sup>48</sup> The mean elasticity across the two studies is -0.176.

One<sup>48</sup> assessed the impact of clean indoor air laws and cigarette price on young people's cigarette consumption. Price was found to reduce both the number of people smoking and the frequency with which they smoked. Restrictions on smoking in public places and private worksites were also found to be effective in reducing smoking. The second<sup>38</sup> investigated the impact of price based on a dynamic behavioural model of smoking which accounted for past smoking decisions and found that price had a non-linear effect on smoking behaviour, with large increases having a stronger influence on young people smoking than smaller increases. They further found that price increases have a greater effect on the incidence of higher smoking intensities.

Category	variable	Price Elasticity				
		n	Mean	Median	Min	Мах
Overall		20	-0.548	-0.568	-1.43	0.082
Data	Price variable					
	Average across packs	4	-0.621	-0.677	-0.83	-0.3
	Weighted average across packs	5	-0.287	-0.315	-0.74	0.082
	Typical price	1	-0.617	-0.617	-0.617	-0.617
	Taxes*	3	-0.828	-0.575	-1.35	-0.56
	Not stated	5	-0.575	-0.311	-1 /3	-0.126
	Other	2	-0.573	-0.511	-0.575	-0.120
	Other	2	-0.555	-0.555	-0.575	-0.49
	Price variation	-	0 500	0 575	4.05	
	US States	1	-0.583	-0.575	-1.35	0.082
	US States and time	9	-0.492	-0.311	-1.43	-0.112
	Sub-US State level	2	-0.596	-0.596	-0.617	-0.575
	Canadian provinces and time	1	-0.77	-0.77	-0.77	-0.77
	Canadian provinces and US states and	1	-0.49	-0.49	-0.49	-0.49
	time					
Nodel	Theoretical model specified?	2	-0 /08	-0 /08	-0 575	-0.24
	Voc	ے 10	0.400	0.400	-0.375	-0.24
	No	١ð	-0.364	-0.308	-1.43	0.082
Analysis	<b>A 1 1 1 1</b>	40	0.070	0 500		
	Approach to analysis	10	-0.670	-0.596	-1.43	0.082
	Cross-sectional	8	-0.489	-0.525	-0.77	-0.126
	Repeated cross-sectional	2	-0.176	-0.176	-0.24	-0.112
	Longitudinal					
	Unit of analysis	20	-0.548	-0.568	-1.43	0.082
	Individual		0.010	0.000		0.002
	Mathad	2	0 507	0.56	0.74	0.40
		3	-0.597	-0.50	-0.74	-0.49
	Probit	10	-0.477	-0.575	-0.77	0.082
	Logit	3	-0.556	-0.126	-1.43	-0.112
	Linear probability model	2	-0.831	-0.831	-1.35	-0.311
	Ordered probit	1	-0.24	-0.24	-0.24	-0.24
	Joint estimation	1	-0.83	-0.83	-0.83	-0.83
	Not stated					
	Model controls:	20	-0.548	-0.568	-1.43	0 082
	Standard set of controls	5	-0 440	-0 56	-0 617	_0 104
	Indeer air regulations	5	0.440	-0.00	0.017	-0.120
		3	-0.000	-0.388	-0.017	-0.49
	YOUTH RESTRICTIONS	5	-0.890	-0.765	-1.43	-0.315
	Oner poncy variables	5	-0.614	-0.490	-1.35	-0 112
	Index for clear air regulations	2 2	-0 152	-0 333	-1 25	0.112
	Index for youth restrictions	2	-0.400	-0.333	-1.00	0.002
	Index for other policy variables	3	-0.357	-0.490	-0.63	-0.301
		00	0 5 40	0.500	1.40	0.000
	Heterogeneity:	20	-0.548	-0.568	-1.43	0.082
	Covariates only	6	-0.275	-0.27	-0.56	-0.112
	Fixed state effects					
	Tests of model assumptions?	4	-0.254	-0.277	-0.351	-0.112
	Yes	16	-0.622	-0.582	-1.43	0.082
	No					2.002
	Sensitivity analysis?	17	-0 530	-0 560	-1 /3	0 080
	Voo	יי יי	-0.330	-0.300	-1.40	0.002
		3	-0.co.0-	-0.77	-0.03	-0.35
	NO					

\* Models estimates on taxes, results transformed to price elasticities

Both studies conditioned on a comprehensive set of controls. In addition to controlling for state level anti-smoking sentiment by including state fixed effects, one<sup>48</sup> further conditioned on an index of clean indoor air restrictions. The other<sup>38</sup> also used state fixed effect and jointly modelled the decision to smoke with the quantity smoked for smokers together with school drop-out to account for sample attrition.

One<sup>48</sup> presented multiple sensitivity analyses to assess the potential trade-off between bias arising from omitted variables in models with a small number of controls and from multicollinearity in models with highly correlated controls. A comparison across models with different combinations of individual variables for clean indoor air laws or a summary index, with and without state fixed effects, was undertaken. The range of participation elasticities across all models was -0.121 to -0.082 (mean = -0.110). The study estimate reported here (-0.112) refers to the strategy using an index of indoor air laws including state fixed effects. Seven follow-up periods were included, each at two yearly intervals, and hence the data included individuals observed from school age to beyond their 25<sup>th</sup> birthday (modal age of survey participants was 23 years). In contrast, the longitudinal element of the survey used in the other study<sup>38</sup> is restricted to youths aged 14 to 18 years. The age difference across the surveys might explain the larger elasticity reported in one (-0.240)<sup>38</sup> compared to the other<sup>48</sup> (-0.112).

#### Repeated cross-sectional

Seven studies reported price elasticities of smoking participation using data from repeated cross-sectional surveys.<sup>12, 18, 19, 29, 30, 37, 39</sup> This includes a study<sup>39</sup> which reported two sets of results and is therefore treated as two studies, so in effect eight studies contributed data. The mean price elasticity of participation across the studies was -0.489 (median: -0.525) with a range of -0.77 to -0.126.

Four of the studies specified state fixed effects to capture the impact of state anti-smoking sentiment.<sup>12, 37, 39</sup> The mean elasticity across the four studies was -0.324 (minimum: -0.56; maximum: -0.126). One<sup>39</sup> investigated the impact of price and other public policies on youth smoking participation by drawing separately on data from Monitoring the Future and the National Youth Risk Behavioural Survey. Respective elasticity estimates were -0.311 and -0.126. Using a nationally representative sample of US adults, another<sup>37</sup> investigated the effect of cigarette price increases by gender, age, income and ethnicity and reported a smoking participation elasticity for young adults of -0.30. Focusing specifically on high school teens, one study<sup>12</sup> assessed the effects of state cigarette taxes on the consumption of cigarettes and reported a price elasticity of teen smoking participation of -0.56. In assessing the impact of state level anti-smoking sentiment and tax on smoking behaviours, this study<sup>1</sup> estimated a tax elasticity of participation and converted this to a corresponding price elasticity. Models were estimated with, and without, state fixed effects and with and without a direct measure of state anti-smoking sentiment (developed by DeCicca et al<sup>32</sup>). Both state fixed effects and the direct measure of anti-smoking sentiment reduced the absolute size of the tax participation elasticity. Including the measure of anti-smoking sentiment had a negligible impact in models which already contained state fixed effects. The results imply that omitting state level attitudes towards smoking might overstate the magnitude that price has on smoking behaviour.

Six studies included variables representing clear indoor air restrictions, youth access restrictions and/or other policy variables.<sup>12, 18, 29, 30, 39</sup> The mean participation elasticity across these studies is -0.473 (median: -0.525), with a range of -0.765 to -0.126. Two studies have been described above.<sup>39 12</sup> Another<sup>30</sup> investigated the responsiveness of youth smoking to price and tobacco control policies and whether there were differences across gender and ethnic status and found that young men were more responsive to price than young women and young black men were more price responsive than young white men. The price elasticity

of participation averaged across their sample of men and women was -0.765 (men: -0.93; women: -0.60). Another<sup>18</sup> examined the effect of cigarette price, limits on public smoking, laws regulating access to tobacco by young people and exposure to anti-tobacco messages on smoking participation amongst ninth-grade students. The price elasticity of smoking participation was substantially higher for males (-1.02) than females (-0.06) with an overall estimate of -0.49.

One study<sup>29</sup> examined the effectiveness of tobacco control policies together with price, using a strategy which estimated a model containing price together with a set of standard control variables. To this, either a single policy variable representing a smoking restriction or a youth access variable, or another policy variable (e.g. an indicator of whether cigarette taxes are earmarked for tobacco control policies) was entered. Lastly, all policy variables were included simultaneously with the controls and price variable. The price elasticity of participation in the model excluding policy variables was -0.799 and in the model with all policy variables -0.376. The latter model would appear a more sensible specification but might suffer from problems of multicollinearity, although the authors did not explicitly test for this.

One study examined the impact of retailer compliance with youth retail access laws in Canadian provinces and cigarette price on youth smoking participation.<sup>19</sup> Price had a greater effect on youth participation compared to quantity demanded and men were less responsive to price than women. As the compliance rate of retailers increased, youths appeared to move away from retail sources and towards social sources for their cigarettes.

#### Cross-sectional

Ten studies used cross-sectional survey data.<sup>8, 13, 31, 32, 35, 36, 41-44</sup> Three of the studies used recent data (1988 onwards), and one<sup>41</sup> data from 1966 to 1970. The average price participation elasticity across all ten studies was -0.670 (median: -0.596) with a range of -1.43 to 0.082.

Four of the ten studies specified policy variables including clean indoor air regulations, and youth access restrictions.<sup>8, 31, 41, 43</sup> The average participation elasticity reported across these studies was -0.928 (median: -0.984) with a range of -1.43 to -0.315. With one exception<sup>31</sup> (elasticity = -.617) all studies focused on young people under 18 years of age.

Five studies made use of an index, rather than individual variables, to represent indoor air regulations and youth access restrictions.<sup>8, 32, 35, 43, 44</sup> The mean elasticity across these studies was -0.553 (median: -0.351; range: -1.35 to 0.082). One study<sup>8</sup> estimated a tax elasticity of participation and converted this to a price elasticity (-1.35). Another<sup>44</sup> considered individual policy variables but rejected these in favour of a single index and a measure of retailer's compliance with clean indoor air regulations (elasticity: -0.351). One<sup>32</sup> developed a measure of state sentiment towards cigarette consumption, based on attitudes towards antismoking and found after controlling for state anti-smoking sentiment, that the price of cigarettes had a weak and statistically insignificant effect on smoking participation (elasticity: 0.082). In another<sup>35</sup> smoking participation for both current and established smokers was considered and a price elasticity of -0.83 for the former and -1.53 for the latter was found.

Of the remaining studies<sup>13, 36, 43, 44</sup> one<sup>13</sup> considered the probability of being a current smoker and found an overall elasticity estimate of -0.575 (averaged across three age groups). Young people were also found to be more responsive to the price of premium brand cigarettes compared to discount brands. Another study<sup>36</sup> found young smokers were more likely to quit as a result of higher prices but were also the group most likely to switch to smoking cigarettes with a higher tar and nicotine content. One study<sup>42</sup> found the decision to begin smoking by men to be price elastic (elasticity: -0.74) and greater than for women (-0.136). A further study considered peer influences on youth smoking behaviour when estimating price effects and reported a price elasticity of participation of -0.315.<sup>43</sup> Peer effects appeared to play a significant role in youth smoking decisions.

#### Cross-border purchasing

Two of the studies using repeated cross-sectional surveys<sup>29, 30</sup> and four studies using crosssectional surveys<sup>31, 41, 42, 44</sup> investigated the impact of cross-border purchasing of cheaper cigarettes on estimated price elasticities of participation.

Three studies constructed a variable representing the difference between own state price and the price in the neighbouring state (if less than own price) to include in their models.<sup>30, 41, 44</sup> Four studies considered a restricted sample of individuals not residing in proximity of a state border where prices in the neighbouring state were cheaper than the state of residence.<sup>29, 31, 41, 42</sup> For three studies, the main results reported above refer to models that included control for cross-border purchases.<sup>30, 42, 44</sup> For studies that presented results using a restricted and unrestricted (full) sample, one<sup>29</sup> found the participation elasticity for the full sample was -0.376 compared to -0.602 for the restricted sample. Using repeated crosssectional data, one<sup>31</sup> also reported a more elastic participation response to price increases for the restricted sample (-0.733) compared to the full sample (-0.617), while another<sup>41</sup> reported a more inelastic response (-0.97 on the restricted sample, compared to -1.47 on the full sample).

#### Findings by PROGRESS criteria

Table 3 presents the participation elasticity estimates according to age, gender and ethnicity (the only sub-groups for which separate results are available). The average estimate across studies relating to youths under 18 years of age is slightly higher than the corresponding estimate relating to young adults greater than 18 years of age. The difference is not, however, statistically significant. Using cross-sectional data, one study<sup>13</sup> found a greater elasticity of participation for the below 18 year age group. The results according to gender suggest males are more responsive to price changes than females although this finding was not consistent across all four studies with a single cross-sectional study suggesting females are more responsive than males.<sup>31</sup> The mean elasticity of participation for males is -0.918 compared to -0.491 for females. Across three cross-sectional studies (including the use of two surveys in one<sup>39</sup>) black ethnic groups appear more responsive to prices than their white counterparts (mean elasticity of participation -1.323 versus -0.275)

#### 4.2.2. Prevalence

The elasticity of smoking prevalence represents the extent to which changes in price lead to changes in the proportion of smokers in a given population. For example, an elasticity of -0.2 implies that a 10% increase in price is associated with a 2% decrease in smoking prevalence.

Three studies reported prevalence elasticity estimates.<sup>12, 33, 39</sup> Two studies directly estimated price elasticities,<sup>33, 39</sup> and one study estimated a tax elasticity which was subsequently transformed to a price elasticity.<sup>12</sup>

Author	Publication	Study	Overall	Age	Age	Female	Male	White	Black
	Year	Age range	elasticity	≤18	>18				
Emery et al <sup>35</sup>	2001	14 to 22	-0.83						
Harris & Chan <sup>13</sup>	1999	15 to 23	-0.575	-0.831	-0.447				
Chaloupka & Pacula <sup>30</sup>	1999	13 to 18	-0.765	-0.765		-0.60	-0.93	-0.64	-1.11
Lewit & Coate <sup>42</sup>	1982	20 to 25	-0.74		-0.74	-0.136	-1.276		
Lewit et al <sup>41</sup>	1981	12 to 17	-1.43	-1.43					
Ross & Chaloupka <sup>44</sup>	2004	mean 16	-0.351						
Chaloupka & Grossman <sup>29</sup>	1996	14 to 18	-0.588	-0.588					
Tauras & Chaloupka <sup>48</sup>	1999	modal age 23	-0.112						
Gilleskie & Strumpf <sup>38</sup>	2000	14 to 18	-0.24	-0.24					
DeCicca et al <sup>8</sup>	2002	13 to 18	-1.35	-1.35					
DeCicca et al <sup>32</sup>	2006	18	0.082	0.082					
Farrelly et al <sup>37</sup>	2001	18 to 24	-0.30		-0.30				
Carpenter & Cook <sup>12</sup>	2007	14 to 18	-0.56	-0.56					
Evans & Farrelly <sup>36</sup>	1998	18 to 24	-0.575		-0.575				
Powell et al43	2005	14 to 18	-0.315	-0.315					
Lewit et al <sup>18</sup>	1997	15	-0.49	-0.49		-0.06	-1.02		
Gruber <sup>39</sup>	2000	14 to 18	-0.311	-0.311				-0.277	-0.327
Gruber <sup>39</sup>	2000	15 to 18	-0.126	-0.126				0.092	-2.53
Dienner et al <sup>19</sup>	2007	15 to 18	-0.77	-0.77		-0.979			
Chaloupka & Wechsler <sup>31</sup>	1995	18+	-0.617	-	-0.617	-0.682	-0.446		
Mean			-0.548	-0.591	-0.536	-0.491	-0.918	-0.275	-1.323
Median			-0.568	-0.56	-0.575	-0.60	-0.975	-0.277	-1.11
Min			-1.43	-1.43	-0.74	-0.979	-1.276	-0.64	-2.53
Max			0.082	0.082	-0.30	-0.06	-0.446	0.092	-0.327

#### Table 3: Participation: Sub-group summary elasticity estimates

All studies were based on individual level repeated cross-sectional survey data from the USA aggregated to either area or country level. One study<sup>12</sup> used data from two versions of the Youth Behavioural Risk Survey (YBRS) based on aggregated statistics, one measured at a local level (US Cities) and one at the state level. One study<sup>39</sup> used data relating to the smoking behaviour of young mothers (to 19 years) during pregnancy. The data were aggregated into US state by age by year cells and analysed the cell mean rate of smoking. Using the percentage of smokers as the outcome of interest, one<sup>33</sup> analysed two aggregate country level time series datasets derived from a survey of school children and a general population survey. Ordinary least squares regression was used on either an untransformed outcome variable,<sup>12, 39</sup> or a log-transformed outcome.<sup>33</sup>

The overall mean elasticity across the studies is -1.45. The mean, however, masks large variation in reported price elasticities, with a standard deviation of (1.89) and a range of -4.74 to -0.131.

Two studies included standard controls together with variables representing clean indoor air restrictions and/or restrictions on youth access to cigarettes,<sup>12, 39</sup> and a single study specified state fixed effects.<sup>12</sup> The mean elasticity across the studies is -0.36 (range: -0.49 to -0.25). One<sup>12</sup> used controls for age, ethnicity, clean indoor air ratings in public places, and state unemployment rates together with year and state fixed effects. The reported prevalence elasticities for the two datasets were: local level dataset: -0.243; state level dataset: -0.131, each significant at the 10% level or less. Sample sizes were not large but appear adequate (97 local level dataset and 181 state level dataset). One<sup>39</sup> controlled for age, ethnicity, clean indoor air regulations (four variables) and an index covering restrictions on youth access to cigarettes. Price elasticities for prevalence for 13-16 year olds were -0.240; for 17-18 year olds -0.376 and for 13 to 18 years olds -0.353. Elasticity estimates for white mothers were -0.433 and for black mothers 0.671.

No controls were used in one study<sup>33</sup> and sample sizes were very small (22 and 14 observations in the two surveys used). The prevalence elasticity for the school data was -1.41 and for the general population survey -4.74. Significant negative elasticities were obtained for sub-sets of females (-2.98), and black and Hispanic ethnic groups (-9.11 and -2.01 respectively).

#### 4.2.3. Quantity smoked: Level of smoking for smokers

Price elasticity of the quantity of cigarettes smoked by smokers is also termed the price elasticity of conditional demand. The elasticity represents the extent to which changes in price lead to changes in the quantity of cigarettes smoked among smokers. For example, an elasticity of -0.2 implies that a 10% increase in price is associated with a 2% decrease in the quantity of cigarettes smoked by smokers. In the following section we further consider studies that report total quantity smoked, representing the overall level of consumption across the population of both smokers and non-smokers.

Thirteen studies reported elasticity estimates for the amount smoked for individuals who smoke.<sup>13, 29, 31, 32, 35-37, 39-42, 44, 48</sup> All studies directly estimated the price elasticity for quantity smoked, with the exception of a single study that used tax as the source of variation in cigarette prices but converted the corresponding elasticity to a price elasticity.<sup>36</sup> One study<sup>39</sup> provided elasticity estimates based on three surveys and is treated as three separate studies in the synthesis that follows – hence 15 studies in total. Table 4 summarises the elasticity estimates across the studies.

The majority of the surveys were cross-sectional (n=8) or repeated cross-sectional (n=5). There was a single longitudinal survey and a survey based on repeated cross-sectional data

which was aggregated to represent US state by year by age cell means.<sup>39</sup> All surveys were carried out in the USA.

Author	Publication Year	Conditional demand	Total demand	Basis of elasticity estimate
		elasticity		
Katzman et al <sup>40</sup>	2002	-0.28		Overall result for buyers and bummers of cigarettes
Emery et al	2001	-0.87	-1.7	Conditional demand and total demand for 'current' smokers
Harris & Chan <sup>13</sup>	1999	-0.231	-0.806	Average across results for individual age groups: 15- 17; 18-20; 21-23
Lewit & Coate <sup>42</sup>	1982	-0.20	-0.89*	
Lewit et al <sup>41</sup>	1981	-0.01	-1.44*	Conditional demand derived from unconditional and participation elasticities
Ross & Chaloupka <sup>44</sup>	2004	-0.199	-0.722	
Chaloupka & Grossman <sup>29</sup>	1996	-0.561	-1.148	Average across price only model and model including all policy variables
Tauras & Chaloupka <sup>48</sup>	1999	-0.731	-0.844	Year and state fixed effects and index of clean indoor air regulations
DeCicca et al <sup>32</sup>	2006	0.022	0.014	Model including state anti-smoking sentiment. Authors preferred model.
Farrelly et al <sup>37</sup>	2001	-0.25	-0.55	Average taken across results for 8th, 10th and 12th orade students
Evans & Farrelly <sup>36</sup>	1998	-0.223	-0.798	Total demand derived as sum of participation and conditional demand elasticities
Gruber <sup>39</sup>	2000	-0.124	-0.477	Total demand derived as sum of participation and conditional demand elasticities
Gruber <sup>39</sup>	2000	-0.02	-0.331	Total demand derived as sum of participation and conditional demand elasticities
Gruber <sup>39</sup>	2000	-0.526	-0.652	Total demand derived as sum of participation and conditional demand elasticities
Chaloupka & Wechsler <sup>31</sup>	1995	-0.847	-1.464	Average across the three model results presented for the full sample
Townsend et al <sup>24</sup>	1994		-0.395*	Average across results for men and women and age groups: 16-19: 20-24
Wasserman et al <sup>50</sup>	1991		0.86*	5
Chaloupka <sup>28</sup>	1991		-0.06*	

Table 4: Quantity smoked:	Overall pr	ice elasticity	estimates /
---------------------------	------------	----------------	-------------

\* Estimates derived directly from models of unconditional demand.

Table 5 presents the survey question used to measure the quantity of cigarettes smoked. There is wide variability in the form of the question used. Studies also differed in how this information was used. For example, to create a 'continuous' measure for the level of smoking, studies often used the mid-point of each category.<sup>29 39</sup>

Table 5: Quantity smoked by sn	nokers: measures of cigarette consumption
Measures of cigarette consumption	Number of studies

measures of cigarette consumption	
Number of cigarettes smoked per day	3
Number of days smoked in last 30 days	1
Average smoked on each of previous 7 days	1
Categorical measure of number of cigarettes per day	5
Categorical frequency of smoking in past 30 days	1
Average number smoked per day	1
Categorical average daily consumption	1
Categorical measure of packs per day	1
Continuous measure	1

The studies used a number of methods to estimate the price elasticity of smoking demand. The majority of studies were estimated using the two-part model (a model of participation and quantity smoked for smokers), with the demand part of the model estimated predominantly using ordinary least squares (OLS) on an untransformed measure of smoking (n=7) or on a log-transformed measure of smoking (n=3). A single study used a generalised linear model,<sup>44</sup> a further study simply stated using a two-part model<sup>35</sup> and the three studies (presented together)<sup>39</sup> did not state the exact estimation method, but appeared to be OLS with instrumental variables.

Table 6 summarises the overall study findings and broken down by characteristics of the survey data and approaches to modelling. As for smoking participation, there is wide variation in sources of data and techniques used for analysis and unsurprisingly large differences across studies in estimates of the elasticity of demand.

The overall mean elasticity across all fifteen studies is -0.337 (median: -.231) suggesting that a 10% increase in price leads to a 3.4% reduction in the level of smoking. The mean, however, masks variation across studies. The standard deviation of the mean is large (0.30) as is the range of estimates: -0.87 to 0.022. The findings are synthesised according to whether the studies are longitudinal, repeated cross-sectional or, cross-sectional.

#### Longitudinal

One study used longitudinal data from a school-based survey where approximately 2,400 students were followed-up biennially for up to seven occasions to assess the impact of cigarette prices and clean indoor air laws on cigarette consumption in young adults.<sup>48</sup> The survey contains individuals tracked over time to beyond 24 years of age (modal age of sample was 23 years).

The overall elasticity of demand for smokers was reported to be -0.731. This was derived from a model including a standard set of controls, an index for clean indoor air regulations, and US state fixed effects to control for state level anti-smoking sentiment. Separate regressions for models with individual controls for clean indoor air laws (six indicators); an indoor air index (derived from the six individual variables) and at most one clean indoor air indicator were used together with the standard controls. Models were estimated with and without state fixed effects. In total 12 model specifications were used. The range of demand elasticities for smokers across all models was -0.744 to -0.513 (mean = -0.677). The model that used an index for indoor air regulations was preferred.

#### Repeated cross-sectional

Four studies analysed repeated cross-sectional data, relying on variation in price across states and time.<sup>29, 37, 39, 40</sup> One study<sup>39</sup> reported results separately for a school-based survey and a national survey of risk behaviours in youths (aged 14 to 18) and this is treated as two separate studies, so five studies in total. The mean elasticity of demand across these studies is -0.327 (median: -0.28; minimum: -0.561; maximum: -0.02).

Two studies<sup>39 37</sup> specified state fixed effects to capture the impact of state anti-smoking sentiment. In one<sup>39</sup> an elasticity of -0.02 was reported for the national survey and for the youth survey -0.526. Neither result was statistically significant. The other study<sup>37</sup> evaluated the effects of increases in cigarette prices by gender, income, age and ethnicity. Results were presented separately for adults and young adults aged 18 to 24 years and suggest that young adults were more responsive to price than older individuals (over 40 years). The elasticity for the quantity smoked was -0.25 (p<0.05).

Of the five studies, four (including two presented in the same publication<sup>39</sup>) included variables representing clear indoor air restrictions, youth access restrictions and/or other policy variables.<sup>29, 39, 40</sup> The mean elasticity for quantity smoked across these studies was -0.347 (median: -0.403), with a range of -0.561 to -0.02.

Category	variable		Price Elas	Sticity			
• •		n	Mean	Median	Min	Max	
Overall		15	-0.337	-0.231	-0.87	0.022	
Data	Price variable						
Dulu	Average across packs	3	-0 560	-0.561	-0.87	-0.25	
	Weighted everage across packs	3	-0.300	-0.301	-0.07	-0.23	
		4	-0.277	-0.200	-0.731	0.022	
	Typical price	1	-0.847	-0.847	-0.847	-0.847	
	Taxes*	1	-0.223	-0.223	-0.223	-0.223	
	Not stated	5	-0.192	-0.124	-0.526	-0.01	
	Other	1	-0.231	-0.231	-0.231	-0.231	
	Drian variation						
		-	0.004	0.00	0.07	0.000	
	US States	5	-0.294	-0.20	-0.87	0.022	
	US States and time	8	-0.313	-0.265	-0./31	-0.01	
	Sub-US State level	2	-0.539	-0.539	-0.847	-0.231	
Model	Theoretical model specified?						
	Ves	2	-0.256	-0.256	-0.28	-0.231	
	No	10	0.230	0.200	0.20	0.201	
	NO	15	-0.349	-0.223	-0.07	0.022	
Analysis	Approach to analysis						
	Cross-sectional	8	-0.320	-0.212	-0.87	0.022	
	Pooled cross-sectional	5	-0.327	-0.28	-0.561	-0.02	
		1	-0 731	-0 731	-0 731	-0.731	
	Aggregato		0.101	0.101	0.101	0.101	
	Aggregale	I	-0.124	-0.124	-0.124	-0.124	
	Unit of analysis						
	Individual	14	-0.352	-0.241	-0.87	0.022	
	Aggregate**	1	-0.124	-0.124	-0.124	124	
	33 - 3		-	-	-		
	Method:	_					
	OLS	7	-0.167	-0.223	-0.28	0.022	
	OLS (In quantity)	3	-0.713	-0.713	-0.847	-0.561	
	GLM	1	-0.199	-0.199	-0.199	-0.199	
	'Two-part model'	1	-0.87	-0.87	-0.87	-0.87	
	Not stated***	3	-0.233	-0.124	-0.526	-0.02	
	<b></b>						
	Model controls:			/			
	Standard set of controls	15	-0.337	-0.231	-0.87	0.022	
	Indoor air regulations	6	-0.393	-0.403	-0.847	-0.02	
	Youth restrictions	2	-0.704	-0.704	-0.847	-0.561	
	Other policy variables	2	-0.286	-0.286	-0.561	-0.01	
	Index for clear air regulations	2	0.465	0.465	0 721	0 100	
	Index for clear air regulations	2	-0.465	-0.465	-0.731	-0.199	
	Index for youth restrictions	5	-0169	-0.124	-0.526	0.022	
	Index for other policy variables	2	-0.535	-0.535	-0.87	-0.199	
	Heterogeneity:						
	Covariates only	15	-0 332	-0 221	-0.87	0 02	
	Govariates only	10	-0.337	-0.231	-0.87	0.02	
	Fixed State effects	4	-0.382	-0.388	-0./31	-0.02	
	Tests of model assumptions?						
	Yes	2	-0.465	-0.465	-0.731	-0.199	
	No	13	-0.317	-0.231	-0.87	0.022	
	-						
	Sensitivity analysis?						
	Yes	13	-0.306	-0.231	-0.847	0.022	
	No	2	-0.535	-0.535	-0.87	-0.199	

# Table 6: Quantity smoked by smokers: summary elasticities by study characteristics

\* Models estimates on taxes, results transformed to price elasticities \*\* Data aggregated such that the unit of analysis represents US state by year by age cell means \*\*\* Precise method not stated but appears to be OLS

In a study evaluating the effectiveness of tobacco control policies in discouraging cigarette smoking among young people, various strategies for estimating youth cigarette demand were presented.<sup>29</sup> These are described in the earlier section on participation. The price elasticity of the quantity smoked in a model excluding policy variables was -0.651 and in a model with all policy variables, -0.470. The latter model would appear a more sensible specification, but might suffer from problems of multicollinearity, although the authors did not explicitly test for this.

One study<sup>39</sup> included one or more indices of policy controls rather than specifying individual policy variables. Similarly, another<sup>40</sup> studied the impact of price and other restrictions on teenage smoking decisions and found that overall, the price elasticity of demand for smokers was -0.280 (p<0.05). Higher prices were also found to induce a substitution away from buying towards 'bumming' cigarettes, and that the number of days smoked in the past 30 was more responsive to price for 'bummers' compared to buyers of cigarettes.

#### Cross-sectional

Eight studies used cross-sectional data.<sup>13, 31, 32, 35, 36, 41, 42, 44</sup> The overall mean elasticity of demand across the studies was -0.320 (median: -0.212) with a range of -0.87 to 0.022.

Two studies specified policy variables for clean indoor air regulations, youth access restrictions or other policy variables.<sup>31, 41</sup> The average participation elasticity reported across the two studies was -0.429. One<sup>41</sup> used data from a survey undertaken between 1966 and 1970 to assess the impact of excise tax, radio and television anti-smoking messages and bans on cigarette advertising on the demand for cigarettes by teenagers (price elasticity = -0.01). Similarly, the other<sup>31</sup> investigated the impact of several tobacco control policies among young adults based on a survey of college and university students (price elasticity = -0.847).

Three studies made use of indices to represent policy variables.<sup>32, 35, 44</sup> The mean elasticity across these studies was -0.349 (median: -0.199) with a range of -0.87 to 0.022. One<sup>44</sup> rejected the use of individual policy variables on the basis of collinearity and instead used an index to represent the number of clean indoor air laws in a state together with a measure of retailer's compliance with youth access laws. The conditional demand elasticity was estimated to be -0.199. Another study<sup>32</sup> developed a measure of state anti-sentiment towards cigarette consumption, based on attitudes towards smoking. Controlling for state anti-smoking sentiment, price had a weak and insignificant effect on the demand for cigarettes. The reported elasticity from this 'preferred' model was 0.022, compared to an estimate of -0.302 from a model without state anti-sentiment. A third study<sup>35</sup> examined the relationship between smoking experiences and adolescent price sensitivity and reported a price elasticity of conditional demand of -0.87 for current smokers, and -0.68 for established smokers.

Of the remaining studies,<sup>13, 36, 42</sup> one<sup>42</sup> found men more price elastic than women (elasticity -0.171 versus -0.025; overall elasticity -0.20), while another<sup>36</sup> found an similar overall elasticity estimate of -0.223. A further study<sup>13</sup> considered cigarettes smoked per day and reported an overall elasticity of -0.231. There was a greater response to price for smokers of premium rather than discount cigarettes.

#### Aggregate level

A single study used data on the smoking behaviour of young mother's during pregnancy.<sup>39</sup> Individual level data were aggregated to represent US state by year by age cell means. Variables for price, ethnicity, clean indoor air regulations and youth access restrictions were regressed on the cell mean quantity of smokers. The overall price elasticity of demand for smokers was estimated to be -0.124 (significant at the 5% level).

#### Cross-border purchasing

One of the studies using repeated cross-sectional data,<sup>29</sup> and four using cross-sectional data<sup>31, 41, 42, 44</sup> investigated the impact of cross-border purchasing of cheaper cigarettes on estimated price elasticities of the quantity smoked for smokers.

Two studies<sup>41,44,</sup> constructed variables representing the difference between own state price and the price in the neighbouring state (if less than own price) to include in the models. Four studies considered a restricted sample of individuals not residing in proximity of a state border where prices in the neighbouring state were cheaper than the sate of residence.<sup>29, 41, <sup>42, 31</sup> For two studies the main results reported above refer to models that included control for cross-border purchases. <sup>42, 44</sup> For studies that presented results using a restricted and unrestricted (full) sample, one<sup>29</sup> found the demand elasticity of smokers for the full sample was -0.561 compared to -0.652 for the restricted sample. A second<sup>41</sup> also found a more elastic response to price on the restricted sample (-0.45 compared to -0.01 on the full sample) while a third<sup>31</sup> found a more inelastic response to price increases (-0.703 on the restricted sample, compared to -0.847 on the full sample).</sup>

#### Findings by PROGRESS criteria

Table 7 provides the results of elasticity estimates by age, gender and ethnicity (the three criteria on which the studies reported). The average estimate across studies of youths less than 18 years of age is approximately half the corresponding estimate for young adults greater than 18. The difference is not, however, statistically significant. Using cross-sectional data, one study<sup>13</sup> provides estimates for both age groups and reports a greater elasticity for the quantity smoked for the over 18 age group. The results across gender suggest males are more responsive to price changes than females. The mean elasticity of participation for males is -0.679 compared to -0.296 for females.<sup>31 42</sup> The three surveys used in one study<sup>39</sup> provide evidence across ethnic groups. For the two repeated cross-sectional surveys, a positive elasticity estimate for black ethnic groups was found. For the single aggregate survey, black mothers appear to be more responsive to price changes than white mothers.

#### 4.2.4. Quantity smoked: Total level of smoking

The price elasticity of the total quantity of cigarettes smoked is also termed the price elasticity of demand. The elasticity represents the extent to which changes in price lead to changes in the total quantity of cigarettes smoked in a given population and takes into consideration rates of participation and conditional demand. For example, an elasticity of -0.2 implies that a 10% increase in price is associated with a 2% decrease in the total quantity of cigarettes smoked in a population.

Fifteen studies reported price elasticity estimates for total demand.<sup>13, 24, 28, 29, 31, 32, 35-37, 39, 41, 42, <sup>44, 48, 50</sup> Total demand can be estimated from the separate components (participation and conditional demand) of the two-part model. Elasticity estimates were derived in this way for the majority of studies. Five studies, however, directly calculated elasticity estimates for total demand that did not report results for conditional demand.<sup>24, 28, 41, 42, 50</sup> All studies estimated price elasticities with the exception of a single study<sup>36</sup> that estimated a tax elasticity which was subsequently transformed to a price elasticity. One<sup>39</sup> provided estimates based on three separate surveys and is treated as three separate studies in the summary that follows – hence 17 studies in total. Table 4 summarises the elasticity estimates across the studies. Given the large overlap between the total demand studies and the participation and conditional demand studies, we do not provide a breakdown of elasticity estimates by</sup>

characteristics of the data and empirical approaches to modelling. It is worth noting, however, that as observed for studies of the quantity smoked for smokers, there is wide variation in sources of data and techniques used in analyses. The overall mean elasticity across all studies is -0.671 (sd 0.62) with a range of -1.7 to 0.86.

#### Longitudinal

A single study utilized longitudinal data.<sup>48</sup> Details of the study are described in the sections on participation and conditional demand. A total demand elasticity of -0.844 was reported and derived from a model controlling for year and state fixed effects and an index of clean indoor air regulations. Due to the longitudinal follow-up period used to construct the data, observations on the sample of school children as they age beyond their 25<sup>th</sup> birthday are included in the analysis.

#### Repeated cross-sectional

Including two surveys reported in one publication,<sup>39</sup> five studies analysed repeated crosssectional data to derive total demand elasticities.<sup>29, 37, 39, 50</sup> The mean elasticity across the five studies is -0.364 (median: -0.550; range: -1.148 to 0.86).

Three studies controlled for state fixed effects to reflect anti-smoking sentiment at the state level (mean: -0.511; minimum: -0.652; maximum: -0.331).<sup>37, 39</sup> One<sup>37</sup> reported an overall demand elasticity of -0.55 and the other<sup>39</sup> reported estimates of -0.331 and -0.652 using two separate school-based surveys.

Four studies included variables representing clean indoor air restrictions, youth access restrictions and/or other policy variables, either as individual variables or as an index. <sup>29, 39, 50</sup> The mean elasticity across the four studies is -0.318 (range -0.652 to 0.86). In a study of the impact of price on smoking decisions and whether the impact differed by gender an overall elasticity of demand of 0.86 was found.<sup>50</sup> This was not statistically significant from zero, or the author's estimate of the corresponding price estimate for adults (-0.23). The model controlled for youth access restrictions together with an index of clean indoor air regulations. In a study to assess the effectiveness of tobacco control policies in discouraging cigarette smoking among young people, various strategies for estimating youth cigarette demand were presented.<sup>29</sup> These are described in the section on participation. The price elasticity of the total quantity smoked in a model excluding policy variables was -1.450 and in a model with all policy variables, -0.846. The latter model is likely to represent a more accurate reflection of the price elasticity of demand, but might suffer from problems of multicollinearity, although the authors did not explicitly test for this.

#### Cross-sectional

Nine studies presented analyses of cross-sectional data.<sup>13, 28, 31, 32, 35, 36, 41, 42, 44</sup> The mean elasticity across the nine studies was -0.874 (median: -0.806; range -1.7 to 0.014). Two studies controlled for policy variables,<sup>31, 41</sup> (mean: -1.45; range -1.46 to -1.44) and three studies for indices of policy variables (mean: -0.803; range -1.7 to 0.014).<sup>32, 35, 44</sup> One further controlled for a constructed variable representing state sentiment towards smoking (-0.014).<sup>32</sup> The mean elasticity across the remaining four studies<sup>13, 28, 36, 42</sup> was -0.639 (range: -0.89 to -0.06).

Table 7: Quantity	v smoked: Sub-aroup	summary elasticity	v estimates
			,

Author	Study Age range	Quantity sn Elasticity	noked by smo	okers				
	3 3.	Overall elasticity	<b>Age</b> ≤18	<b>Age</b> >18	Female	Male	White	Black
Katzman et al <sup>40</sup>	14 to 18	-0.28	-0.28					
Emery et al <sup>35</sup>	14 to 22	-0.87						
Harris & Chan <sup>13</sup>	15 to 23	-0.231	-0.165	-0.265				
Lewit & Coate42	20 to 25	-0.20		-0.20	-0.025	-0.171		
Lewit et al <sup>41</sup>	12 to 17	-0.01	-0.01					
Ross & Chaloupka <sup>44</sup>	mean 16	-0.199						
Chaloupka & Grossman	<sup>29</sup> 14 to 18	-0.561	-0.561					
Tauras & Chaloupka <sup>48</sup>	modal 23	-0.731						
DeCicca et al <sup>32</sup>	18	0.022	0.022					
Farrelly et al <sup>37</sup>	18 to 24	-0.25	-0.25					
Evans & Farrelly <sup>36</sup>	18 to 24	-0.223	-0.223					
Gruber <sup>39</sup>	<= 19	-0.124	-0.124				-0.076	-0.539
Gruber <sup>39</sup>	14 to 18	-0.02	-0.02				-0.181	0.691
Gruber <sup>39</sup>	15 to 18	-0.526	-0.526				-0.775	4.393
Chaloupka & Wechsler <sup>3</sup>	<sup>1</sup> 18+	-0.847		-0.847	-0.566	-1.186		
Townsend et al <sup>24</sup>	16 to 24							
Wasserman et al <sup>50</sup>	12 to 17							
Chaloupka <sup>28</sup>	17 to 24							
Mean	-0.337		-0.214	-0.437	-0.296	-0.679	-0.344	1.515
Median	-0.231		-0.194	-0.265	-0.296	-0.679	-0.181	0.691
Min	-0.87		-0.561	-0.847	-0.566	-1.186	-0.775	-0.539
Max	0.022		0.022	-0.20	-0.025	-0.171	-0.076	4.393

\*Average across Hispanic (-1.0) and African-Americans (-0.86). \*\* Derived from prevalence and conditional demand results.

Table 7 (cont.): Total quar	ntity smoked:	Sub-group su	ummary ela:	sticity estim	ates				
Author Study		Total	quantity smoke	pe					
Age range		elasti	city						
		Overall	Age	Age	Female	Male	White	Black	
		Elasticity	≤18	>18					
Katzman et al <sup>40</sup>	14 to 18								
Emery et al <sup>35</sup>	14 to 22	-1.7							
Harris & Chan <sup>13</sup>	15 to 23	-0.806	-0.996	-0.712					
Lewit & Coate <sup>42</sup>	20 to 25	-0.89*		-0.89	-0.302	-1.401			
Lewit et al <sup>41</sup>	12 to 17	-1.44*	-1.44						
Ross & Chaloupka <sup>44</sup>	mean 16	-0.722							
Chaloupka & Grossman <sup>29</sup>	14 to 18	-1.148	-1.148						
Tauras & Chaloupka <sup>48</sup>	modal 23	-0.844							
DeCicca et al <sup>32</sup>	18	0.014	0.014						
Farrelly et al <sup>37</sup>	18 to 24	-0.55	-0.55				-0.44	-0.93*	
Evans & Farrelly <sup>36</sup>	18 to 24	-0.798	-0.798						
Gruber <sup>39</sup>	<= 19	-0.477	-0.477				-0.509	0.132	
Gruber <sup>39</sup>	14 to 18	-0.331	-0.331				-0.458	0.364**	
Gruber <sup>39</sup>	15 to 18	-0.652	-0.652				-0.683	1.863	
Chaloupka & Wechsler <sup>31</sup>	18+	-1.464		-1.464	-1.248	-1.632			
Townsend et al <sup>24</sup>	16 to 24	-0.395*	-0.40	-0.40	-0.91	0.12			
Wasserman et al <sup>50</sup>	12 to 17	0.86*	0.86						
Chaloupka <sup>28</sup>	17 to 24	-0.06*		-0.06					
Mean		-0.671	-0.538	-0.705	-0.82	-0.971	-0.523	0.357	
Median		-0.722	-0.55	-0.712	-0.91	-1.401	-0.484	0.248	
Min		-1.7	-1.44	-1.464	-1.248	-1.632	-0.683	-0.93	
Max		0.86	0.86	-0.06	-0.302	0.12	-0.44	1.863	
*Average across Hispanic (-1.0)	and African-Americ	ans (-0.86).							

\*\* Derived from prevalence and conditional demand results.

25

#### Aggregate level studies

One study<sup>39</sup> used data on the smoking behaviour of young mothers during pregnancy, and aggregated the repeated cross-sectional data to represent year by state by age cell means. An elasticity of total demand of -0.477 was found. Similarly, another study<sup>24</sup> using aggregated UK data from the General Household Survey analysed a time series of the quantity of cigarettes smoked against price, controlling for annual disposable income per head, health publicity effects including the social acceptability of smoking and smoking restrictions. Men and women in lower socio-economic groups appeared more responsive to changes in price than those in higher groups. The elasticity of total demand for young women was -0.91 and men 0.12, with a average across gender of -0.395.

#### Cross-border purchasing

Two of the studies using repeated cross-sectional data<sup>29, 50</sup> and five using cross-sectional data<sup>28, 31, 41, 42, 44</sup> investigated the impact of cross-border purchasing of cheaper cigarettes on estimated price elasticities of the total quantity smoked. For two of the studies the main results reported above refer to models that included control for cross-border purchases.<sup>28, 44</sup> Both of the studies using repeated cross-sectional data and three using cross-sectional data<sup>31, 41, 42</sup> estimated price elasticities on a restricted sample of individuals not residing in proximity of a state border where prices in the neighbouring state were cheaper than the state of residence. One<sup>29</sup> found the demand elasticity of smokers for the full sample was -0.846 compared to -1.254 for the restricted sample. In contrast four studies reported similar elasticities of total demand across both the full and restricted samples.<sup>50 41 42 31</sup>

#### Findings by PROGRESS criteria

Table 7 provides the results of elasticity estimates by age, gender and ethnicity (the criteria assessed in the studies). The average estimate across studies focused on youths less than 18 year olds is less than the corresponding estimate based on young adults greater than 18 (-0.538 versus -0.705). The difference is not, however, statistically significant. Using cross-sectional data, one study provides estimates for both age groups and reports a greater elasticity for the quantity smoked for the over 18 year age group (-0.996 versus -0.712)<sup>13</sup>. The results of another study<sup>24</sup> using aggregate country-level data suggest no difference between the two age groups. The results across gender suggest males are slightly more responsive to price changes than females. The mean elasticity for males is -0.971 compared to -0.82 for females. This result is consistent across two studies<sup>31 42</sup> but not across a third.<sup>24</sup> Using repeated cross-sectional data one study<sup>37</sup> provides evidence for a greater price responsiveness of black ethnic groups (Hispanics and African-Americans) compared to white. This contrasts with the findings of another study<sup>39</sup> which suggest black ethnic groups do not respond to prices (a positive elasticity for black ethnic groups was found).

#### 4.2.5. Smoking initiation

This section synthesises evidence on the price elasticity of the decision to start smoking, where the elasticity represents the extent to which changes in price impact on smoking initiation. For example, an elasticity of -0.2 implies that a 10% increase in price is associated with a 2% decrease in the hazard (probability of starting in a given period conditional on not starting in a prior period) of starting to smoke.

Seven studies reported elasticity estimates for the probability of starting smoking.<sup>21, 22, 26, 27, 34, 45, 49</sup> Five studies used longitudinal data and two<sup>22 61</sup> cross-sectional data. Five of the seven studies were based on survey data from the USA, one study was from Canada<sup>21</sup> and a further study from Australia.<sup>22</sup>
A number of methods were used to estimate price elasticities. One study was based on modelling smoking initiation using logistic regression;<sup>21</sup> four studies used discrete-time hazard models for the probability of smoking commencement<sup>26, 27, 45, 49</sup> and two used a split-population duration analysis.<sup>22, 34</sup> One<sup>22</sup> modelled the age at commencing smoking rather than the hazard of smoking.

Five of the seven studies of smoking commencement used prospective longitudinal data where individuals were followed-up over time and their smoking habits observed.<sup>21, 26, 27, 45, 49</sup> One study, however, only used two periods of data.<sup>21</sup> Two studies retrospectively constructed the time when an individual started to smoke based on cross-sectional surveys that directly asked the age at which an individual commenced smoking.<sup>22, 34</sup>

Tables 8 and 9 summarise the elasticity estimates across the studies overall and by subgroups corresponding to the PROGRESS criteria.

#### Longitudinal

Four of the five studies based on prospective longitudinal data used multiple waves of data to estimate discrete-time hazard models of the probability of smoking initiation.<sup>26, 27, 45, 49</sup> The mean price elasticity of smoking initiation was -0.597 (median: -0.683) with a range of -0.912 to -0.111. One study used only one baseline and single follow-up.<sup>21</sup>

In an attempt to control for US state sentiment towards cigarette smoking and other policies operating at a state level, a single study specified US state fixed effects and reported an elasticity of -0.111.<sup>49</sup> Two studies included variables for whether a state was a major producer of tobacco and the average elasticity across these two studies is -0.779 (range: -0.912 to -0.646).<sup>26, 45</sup>

Two studies controlled for policy variables representing clean indoor air regulations, youth access restrictions and/or other policy variables aimed at smoking restrictions.<sup>45, 49</sup> A further study utilized indices to represent the above policy variables.<sup>27</sup> The mean elasticity across the three studies is -0.492 (minimum: -0.72; maximum: -0.111).

Author	year	elasticity	Basis of elasticity estimate
Starting Cawley et al <sup>26</sup> Tauras et al <sup>49</sup> Cawley et al <sup>27</sup> Douglas <sup>34</sup> Tauras <sup>45</sup> Kidd & Hopkins <sup>22</sup> Zhang et al <sup>21</sup>	2003 2001 2006 1998 2005 2004 2006	-0.912 -0.111 -0.72 -0.41 -0.646 0.125 -3.4	Average across fixed effects results Average across male and females Average across age 12 and age 20 starting elasticities Daily uptake Age at starting smoking: average for male and female Smoking initiation
<i>Quitting</i> Tauras <sup>46</sup> Tauras & Chaloupka <sup>47</sup>	2004 1999	0.35 1.155	Average: 8 specifications of the hazard model Average: 4 specifications for males and 4 for females

#### Table 8: Starting and quitting: Overall price elasticity estimates

One study<sup>49</sup> which investigated the role of price, policy variables and state fixed effects on smoking initiation a school-based survey of 8<sup>th</sup> and 10<sup>th</sup> grade students who were tracked over time from ages of approximately 14 to 20 years. Ten model specifications were used, ranging from a model of cigarette price and socio-demographic variables to a model that additionally included seven tobacco control policy variables. Intermediate models contained only one of the seven policy variables or an index of youth access restrictions. The average

reported elasticity of initiation (for any level of smoking) across the models was -0.271 (range: -0.191 to -0.340). Including state fixed effects reduced the reported average elasticity to -0.111 (range: -0.083 to -0.119). Effects were significant at the 10% level. Corresponding estimates for smoking at least 1 to 5 cigarettes per day and separately for at least half a pack per day revealed a greater response to price than any level of smoking. Using the same data set but with a longer follow-up period, another study<sup>45</sup> further investigated the impact of price and policy variables on smoking uptake. Together with socio-economic and demographic variables, controls reflecting the presence of state-level restrictions on public indoor smoking were used. In addition indicators of whether a survey respondent lived in a tobacco-producing state or Utah (which contains many Mormons whose beliefs ban tobacco use) were included. Due to collinearity, fixed state effects were excluded. The reported elasticity of daily smoking initiation was -0.646. Elasticity estimates for moderate uptake (half a pack per day) and heavy uptake (a pack or greater a day) were also provided at -0.576 and -0.412 respectively. Due to the extended follow-up, the mean age of the sample was 24 years and included observations on individuals beyond age 25 years.

One study<sup>26</sup> also included an indicator of whether a state is a tobacco producer. Data came from a cohort of youths aged 12 to 16 in 1996 with follow-up in 1998, 1999 and 2000. Smoking initiation from non-smoking to any smoking and frequent smoking (at least 15 cigarettes in past 30 days) revealed price elasticities of -0.946 and -1.61 respectively.

In a similar study<sup>27</sup> the Children of the NLSY, 1979 Cohort (CoNLSY) were used. Baseline data in 1986 together with six biennial follow-ups were used in the analysis (approximate age of respondents was 10 to 20 years). The elasticity of initiation to any level of smoking was five time greater for males (-1.2) than for females (-0.24). The average across the two estimates is -0.72. For stricter definitions of smoking initiation (> once a week or > 5 to 6 times a week), price effects were not significant and price elasticity estimates were not reported.

Another study<sup>21</sup> was limited to two waves (1994/95 and 1996/97) of a Canadian health survey in which non-smokers in the first wave were selected and observed to be smoking or not in the second wave. Variation in prices was largely determined by tax cuts between the waves in five Canadian provinces. The reported elasticity of 3.4, implies a 1% cut in prices led to a 3.4% increase in the smoking initiation rate.

Different definitions for smoking initiation were presented across studies. For example, in the studies by Cawley<sup>26, 27</sup> definitions for initiation ranged from 'whether the respondent has ever smoked a cigarette' to 'the transition from being a non-smoker to smoking any cigarettes'. Differences in definitions of smoking initiation are likely to account for some of the reported differences in elasticity estimates across studies. Cawley et al  $(2003)^{26}$  reported different elasticity values for less stringent initiation (defined as the transition from being a non-smoker to smoking any cigarettes - elasticity value -0.912) compared with more stringent initiation (defined as the transition from being a non-smoker to a frequent smoker - elasticity value -1.55). In another study<sup>45</sup> higher elasticity estimates for moderate uptake (defined as the transition from smoking 1-5 per day to smoking 10 or more per day), -0.576, compared with heavy uptake (defined as the transition from smoking 10 per day to smoking 1 or more packs per day), -0.412, were reported. Whilst in another<sup>49</sup> the elasticity for 1 to 5 cigarettes/day was -0.811 and the elasticity for 1/2 pack/day was -0.955.

## Cross-sectional

Two studies provided evidence on the price elasticity of smoking initiation using retrospective information on the age of starting to smoke derived from cross-sectional data.<sup>22, 34</sup>

One study<sup>22</sup> investigated smoking initiation among young adults who had started smoking between the ages of 18 to 26. Using a split-population hazard model the reported elasticity of the age of starting to smoke was 0.11 for males and 0.14 for females. Only the female result was significant (10% level). The mean across genders is 0.125 implying a 10% increase in prices would lead to a 1.25% increase in the age at starting to smoke. The second<sup>34</sup> also used respondent recalls of the age at starting to smoke from a US survey. The reported age at smoking initiation of survey respondents corresponds to the mid 1950s onwards which raises the issue of both the relevance of the study results to contemporary tobacco policy and the degree of recall bias. The elasticity of smoking initiation is reported to be -0.57 at age 12 and -0.15 at age 20 years (average: -0.41).

## Findings by PROGRESS criteria

Table 9 provides the results of elasticity estimates by age and gender (the only criteria assessed). A single study provided evidence on smoking initiation by age finding a greater elasticity for young people under the age of 18 years.<sup>34</sup> Using longitudinal data, one study<sup>27</sup> found males were more price responsive than females in decisions to start smoking, whilst another, using cross-sectional evidence,<sup>22</sup> that females were more likely than males to delay smoking onset as price increases.

## 4.2.6. Quitting smoking

This section synthesises evidence on the price elasticity of the decision to quit smoking. The elasticity represents the extent to which changes in price impact on smoking cessation. For example, a price elasticity of 0.2 implies that a 10% increase in price is associated with a 2% increase in the probability of quitting.

Two studies provided evidence on the price elasticity of smoking cessation.<sup>46, 47</sup> Both studies used the same US school-based survey, exploited variation in prices across both US states and time, and derived prices based on a sales weighted average across packs. Semi-parametric Cox specifications of the hazard were used to model durations to smoking cessation. Due to the length of follow-up of survey respondents (high school seniors followed-up biennially for up to seven waves), observations on individuals quitting smoking at ages greater than 25 were included in the analyses.

Tables 8 and 9 summarise the elasticity estimates across the studies overall and by subgroups corresponding to the PROGRESS criteria.

## Longitudinal

Both studies specified variables representing policies on clean indoor air restrictions together with price and presented multiple model specifications to assess the degree of collinearity between the included policy variables. The major difference in the studies was the empirical approach to the definition of a quit. While one<sup>47</sup> modelled the hazard of the first quit, the other<sup>46</sup> modelled multiple quit attempts. The first<sup>47</sup> reported an average elasticity to the first quit across four specifications for females of 1.19 (range 1.17 to 1.21) and across four specifications for males of 1.12 (range 1.07 to 1.15). The average across both genders is 1.155. Recognising the addictive nature of smoking and the withdrawal associated with smoking cessation, the second<sup>46</sup> extended the analysis to model multiple quit attempts within each individual. Cigarette price was found to have a positive and significant impact on the quitting hazard in all eight model specifications; the average elasticity of quitting was 0.350 with a range across the models of 0.269 to 0.466.

Author	Publication year	Study Age range	Overall elasticity	<b>Age</b> ≤18	<b>Age</b> >18	Female	Male
Starting							
Cawley et al <sup>26</sup>	2003	12 to 20	-0.912				
Tauras et al <sup>49</sup>	2001	mean 15	-0.111				
Cawley et al <sup>27</sup>	2006	10 to 20	-0.72			-0.24	-1.2
Douglas <sup>34</sup>	1998	12 to 20	-0.41	-0.57	-0.15		
Tauras <sup>45</sup>	2005	high school	-0.646				
Kidd & Hopkins <sup>22</sup>	2004	10 to 24	0.125			0.14	0.11
Zhang et al <sup>21</sup>	2006	18 to 26	-3.4				
Quittina							
Tauras <sup>46</sup>	2004	not stated	0.35				
Tauras & Chaloupka <sup>47</sup>	1999	modal age 32	1.155			1.17	1.15
Starting*							
Mean			-1.033				
Median			-0.683				
Min			-3.4				
Max			-0.111				
Quittina							
Mean			0.616				
Median			0.35				
Min			0.343				
Мах			1.155				

## Table 9: Starting and quitting: sub-group summary elasticity estimates

\* Descriptive statistics excluding Kidd as this study analysis represents age to starting.

## 4.3. Tax elasticity estimates

Three US studies reported tax elasticity results.<sup>51-53</sup> One<sup>51</sup> used both longitudinal and cross-sectional data, whilst the other two<sup>52 53</sup> used cross-sectional data.

One<sup>51</sup> examined the effects of a number of tobacco control policies, including state excise taxes, using two sources of data: longitudinal data from a home survey of school children and cross-sectional data from a school-based survey. Longitudinal data yielded an overall participation elasticity of -0.09 for experimental smoking and 0.01 for regular smoking (-0.09 and 0.05 with policy variables). These effects were not significant. The cross-sectional data yielded an overall participation elasticity of -0.04 for experimental smoking and -0.07 for regular smoking. When policy variables were included in the model, the elasticity estimates decreased in absolute size or became positive. Similarly, taxes were also found not to have a significant negative effect on smoking initiation or escalation. The majority of the results were either non-significant, positive or both. Tax did have a significant negative effect for some sub-groups, impacting upon participation rates of heavy regular smokers and experimental smoking by black ethnic groups.

Another<sup>52</sup> analysed cross-sectional data to assess the effect of various tobacco control measures on youth cigarette demand. In a model treating tax and smoking regulations as endogenous, they reported a participation tax elasticity of -0.22 (p<0.01) for males aged 16 to 24. Males aged < 24 years were considered to be more responsive to tobacco tax rates than older males. Increases in taxes were associated with an increased use of snuff amongst men aged 16 to 24.

Primarily concerned with risk behaviour amongst adolescents, another study<sup>53</sup> utilised school-based cross-sectional data to investigate the extent to which government policies influenced smoking participation by adolescents. The results suggest that, among youths who smoke, cigarette taxes did not have a significant deterrent effect, but laws limiting vending machine access did. The reported participation tax elasticity was -0.19, implying a 10% increase in tax equates to a -1.9% decrease in participation.

## 4.4. Non-elasticity results

Nine studies did not report elasticity estimates,<sup>20, 23, 25, 54-59</sup> all but two of which<sup>20, 23</sup> were USbased studies. A summary of the results relating to the price and tax effects of these studies is presented here. One study used longitudinal data,<sup>54</sup> two used repeated cross-sectional data<sup>20, 56</sup> and six used cross-sectional data.<sup>23, 25, 55, 57-59</sup>

## 4.4.1. Effect of price

Three studies<sup>23, 54, 57</sup> investigated the effect of cigarette price on the uptake, or initiation of smoking, one using longitudinal data<sup>54</sup> and two cross-sectional.<sup>23, 57</sup> In the study using longitudinal data the primary focus was on how the determinants of smoking onset including price, peer influences, state of residence and academic success, varied by race and ethnicity. Higher cigarette price, after controlling for state fixed effects, were not found to reduce the hazard rate of starting to smoke amongst white youths. However, among Hispanic youths a 20% increase in the price reduced the hazard rate from 17.3% to 13.2%. Importantly, a youth's state of residence was found to be a powerful determinant of starting to smoke.

Similarly, the two studies using cross-sectional data also investigated the determinants of smoking uptake.<sup>23, 57</sup> A Swedish study<sup>23</sup> focused on the age of initiation and found that men who started smoking did so at a younger age than women, and individuals started at an earlier age if both parents smoked. Public policies, including cigarette price, information campaigns, and laws and regulations, did not affect the age of smoking initiation. The

second study<sup>57</sup> examined the differential effects of cigarette price, clean indoor air and youth access laws on smoking uptake (defined in five stages from low risk cognition smokers to addicted/established smokers) amongst high school students. Higher cigarette prices reduced the probability of being in a higher stage of smoking uptake. The price effect was more pronounced in the later stages of smoking uptake, suggesting that the further students are in their smoking uptake progression, the more sensitive they are to price.

Two studies assessed the impact of price on the frequency of smoking and amount smoked, one through the use of repeated cross-sectional data<sup>56</sup> and the other through cross-sectional data.<sup>55</sup> The former also investigated the differential effects of cigarette price on the intensity of youth smoking.<sup>56</sup> Living in a medium, or a high price area was associated with higher thresholds between smoking intensity at all levels. Individuals living in a high-price area were 30% less likely to cross the threshold into smoking one pack or more per day, demonstrating the effectiveness of higher prices for controlling youth smoking. The other study<sup>55</sup> assessed the impact of price and control policies on cigarette smoking among college students using three models. Cigarette price was found to have a significantly negative association with smoking by college students providing supporting evidence that higher cigarette price discourage smoking participation, and the level of smoking, amongst young adults. When clean air restrictions and other tobacco control policies were represented as a single index, the amount, and frequency, of cigarettes smoked were both statistically significantly negatively affected by stronger restrictions, suggesting that a combination of policies is important.

A Canadian study<sup>20</sup> used repeated cross-sectional data from 1977 to 2001 to examine the relationship between price decreases and trends in smoking prevalence, and amount smoked, amongst youths aged 13-19 years of age. For all daily smoking students, the mean number of cigarettes smoked per day showed a significant discontinuity effect, with an increase followed by a shallow decrease then a shallow, but negative, subsequent trend. The results suggested that the early 1990s cigarette price decrease, and the effective reduction in price prior to that, may have played a role in increasing youth smoking.

Another study<sup>58</sup> used cross-sectional data to examine the differential associations of cigarette retail marketing practice on youth smoking uptake. The uptake measure was based upon three survey questions, from which six categories were defined for the level of uptake smoking (1 - "never smoker" to 6 - "current established smoker"). Although the study was not primarily concerned with price, there were significant price effects in moving from "puffer" to "non-recent experimenter", while the effects of price were equal across the remaining stages of uptake.

## 4.4.2. Effects of tax

One study using cross-sectional data assessed the association between cigarette tax and initiation.<sup>59</sup> Three models were developed, with the third model adjusting for a wide range of variables, including gender, peer and parental smoking and state poverty level. Results suggest that higher taxes are associated with lower odds of smoking, although there was variation between the models. For experimental smoking, higher taxes were associated with lower odds of smoking there was only an impact in the model that made the least level of covariate adjustment.

A second study using cross-sectional data from an administrative dataset, rather than a survey, assessed the effectiveness of tobacco policies, including tax, in reducing tobacco use.<sup>25</sup> The study found a weak effect of taxes on smoking, for both boys and girls. Higher per-capita income at the state level was considered likely to be a more powerful deterrent to smoking, especially among boys. Indoor smoking restrictions were also found to be effective deterrents (again, especially for boys). Minimum age requirements deter youth smokers for both sexes, whereas the cross-price effects between smoking and smokeless tobacco were found to be insignificant.

## 5. Implications for policy, practice and research

A recent systematic review of population tobacco control interventions<sup>16</sup> has called for greater knowledge about the effects of price increases on adolescents and young people's smoking behaviour. Therefore, the review reported here represents an attempt to identify, appraise and synthesize all available evidence on this topic. The literature is dominated by studies from the USA, with only one study based in the UK. The majority of studies are best described as econometric analyses of observational survey data. The main findings of the review are summarised briefly below, and the implications for policy and future research are outlined.

## 5.1. The evidence-base

## The price elasticity of smoking

Across the studies there was wide variability in the sources of data and empirical techniques used, in the reporting of data, methods and results. It is perhaps not surprising, therefore, to find large differences in estimated price elasticities for a given outcome. The disparate surveys and approaches to analysis render the synthesis of the evidence into a coherent message challenging. The results are best viewed as reporting across a broad range of findings obtained from differing surveys and methodologies rather than yielding definitive analytical answers.

## Participation

While there is fairly consistent evidence across studies of a negative effect of price on smoking participation, the magnitude of this effect is less clear. Better quality evidence from the two studies using longitudinal data suggest an elasticity of around -0.18 (range: -0.240 to -0.112), implying a 10% increase in price is associated with between a 1.1% and 2.4% decrease in smoking participation. Evidence from the eight studies using repeated cross-sectional data suggest a more elastic response of around -0.49 (range -0.77 to -0.126) implying a decrease of between 1.3% and 7.7% for a 10% increase in price. Across all studies reporting participation results, the mean is -0.548. The mean, however, masks large variability in estimates with a range of -1.43 to 0.082.

One study reported that those aged 18 years or younger are more responsive to price than those over 18 years of age,<sup>13</sup> a finding supported by a comparison of the mean elasticity values for the two age groups (see Table 3). Three studies reported that males are more responsive to price than females<sup>18, 30, 42</sup> whilst one study found females to be more responsive.<sup>31</sup> Two studies found black ethnic groups to be more responsive to price than young white groups.<sup>30, 39</sup> Evidence about the effect of controlling for cross-border purchases of cigarettes was mixed. One study found that the impact of cross-border price differences were small and not significant.<sup>41</sup> A model based upon a restricted sample accounting for cross-border purchases.<sup>31</sup> A further study suggested a greater response to price once controls for cross-border shopping were introduced.<sup>29</sup>

## Prevalence

Limited evidence was found on the price elasticity of smoking prevalence. The three available studies suggest that price had a negative impact on smoking with elasticity estimates ranging from -4.74 to -0.131. Evidence from the strongest study<sup>12</sup> however, suggests a modest response to price (-0.131 using the local level dataset and -0.243 using

the state level dataset) for school-aged children, implying a 10% increase in price is associated with between a 1.3% and 2.4% decrease in smoking prevalence.

A single study found evidence of a gradient across age groups with older females being more responsive to price than younger females.<sup>39</sup> In the same study white females were found to be more responsive to price than black females.<sup>39</sup>

#### Quantity smoked: Level of smoking for smokers

There is consistent evidence of a negative effect of price on the quantity of cigarettes smoked by smokers. The evidence however, is less consistent on the magnitude of this effect. The single study using longitudinal data suggests an elasticity of -0.731, implying a 10% increase in price is associated with a 7.3% decrease in the quantity of cigarettes smoked. Evidence from the five studies using repeated cross-sectional data suggests a more inelastic effect of around -0.327 (range -0.567 to -0.022), implying between a 0 and 6% decrease in quantity smoked for a 10% increase in price. The mean response across all studies is similar at -0.337, however this mean masks greater variability in estimates with a range between -0.87 and 0.02.

Overall, studies based on surveys of older rather than younger young people suggest a greater response to price. This was confirmed in a single study that provided results separately for youths older and younger than 18 years of age.<sup>13</sup> In relation to gender, evidence from two studies suggests that males may be more influenced by price than females.<sup>31, 42</sup> Evidence on ethnicity is provided by a single study (using three separate surveys).<sup>39</sup> Better quality evidence from the two individual level repeated cross-sectional surveys suggests that white ethnic groups are responsive to price while black ethnic groups are not. One study using a restricted sample to account for cross-border issues reported findings similar to the full sample results, implying no notable effect of cross-border purchases.<sup>31</sup> The border phenomenon was found to be an unimportant issue in estimating youth cigarette demand in one study<sup>41</sup> and another found that state average price was not significant in the conditional demand equation.<sup>44</sup>

## Quantity smoked: Total level of smoking

Price was found to be negatively related to the total quantity of cigarettes smoked. The single study using longitudinal data suggests an elasticity of -0.844, implying a 10% increase in price is associated with an 8.4% decrease in the total quantity of cigarettes smoked. Evidence from the five studies using repeated cross-sectional data suggests a more inelastic effect of around -0.511 (range -0.652 to -0.331), implying between a 3.3 and 6.5% decrease in quantity smoked for a 10% increase in price. The mean response across all studies is similar at -0.671. This mean, however, masks greater variability in estimates with a range between -1.7 and 0.86.

Overall, studies based on surveys of older rather than younger young people suggest a greater response to price. However, this is not supported by the two studies that provided results separately for youths greater than, and less than, 18 years of age.<sup>13, 24</sup> Two studies suggest that price is a greater influence on cigarette consumption in males than in females<sup>31, 42</sup> whereas the sole UK study found the reverse.<sup>24</sup> Conflicting evidence was also found across ethnic groups, with one study suggesting white ethnic groups were less responsive than black ethnic groups<sup>37</sup> and a further study (using three datasets) finding the converse.<sup>39</sup> Four studies found no evidence to suggest that cross-border purchases of cigarettes impact on the price elasticity of total quantity of cigarettes smoked<sup>31, 41, 42, 50</sup> whilst a single study suggested the reverse.<sup>29</sup>

#### Smoking initiation

Evidence from studies using longitudinal data suggests that price is effective in deterring young people from starting to smoke. Three of the four studies<sup>26, 27, 45</sup> find an elastic response to price (range: -0.91 to -0.65) implying a 10% increase in price is associated with between a 6.5 and 9% decrease in smoking initiation. A single study which included dummy variables for each state to control for state level anti-smoking sentiment and other policies related to attitudes towards smoking, found a lower response to price, suggesting a reduction of 1% in smoking initiation for a 10% price increase.<sup>49</sup> The results suggest that appropriate controls for state-level anti-smoking sentiment are crucial in determining price effects.

There was limited evidence of a greater response to price for younger than for older young people, obtained from respondent recall of the age of starting to smoke and is likely to be subject to reporting bias.<sup>34</sup> In relation to gender, evidence from two studies suggests that males are more responsive to price than females.<sup>22, 27</sup>

## Quitting smoking

Based on the two available studies using longitudinal data price appears to be effective in encouraging young people to quit smoking. Evidence from one study on the price elasticity for a single quit suggests a 10% increase in price is associated with a near 12% increase in the probability of a quit.<sup>47</sup> A second study, recognising that young people who stop may return to smoking and make subsequent quits, modelled multiple quit attempts.<sup>46</sup> The findings suggest that quitting is less responsive to price with the corresponding elasticity implying a 3.7% increase in the probability of quitting for a 10% increase in price. Across the two studies, while price appears effective in encouraging quit attempts it is less effective in sustaining quits among young people.

## Other results

Evidence from the three studies reporting tax elasticity estimates<sup>51-53</sup> suggests mixed findings in relation to the impact of tax on smoking. Results based on a longitudinal survey suggest no tax effect on smoking participation (0.01 and 0.05 with other policy variables).<sup>51</sup> This contrasts with evidence estimated from three cross-sectional surveys suggesting a negative impact of tax on participation, ranging from -0.07 to -0.22 implying a 10% increase in tax is associated with between a 0.7% and 2.2% decrease in smoking participation.<sup>51-53</sup>

Amongst studies reporting results other than elasticity, findings varied. Price was found to be effective in decreasing smoking onset among Hispanic youths but not white youths.<sup>54</sup> Cigarette price, amongst other public policies, did not affect the age of smoking initiation<sup>23</sup> but higher cigarette prices were found to reduce the probability of being in a higher stage of smoking uptake<sup>57</sup> and discouraged youth from progressing to established smoking at most levels of smoking uptake.<sup>58</sup> Two studies concluded that a higher price influences the level of smoking among young people.<sup>55, 56</sup>

Higher state taxes were associated with lower odds of smoking experimentation and established smoking amongst adolescent boys and girls,<sup>59</sup> whereas higher taxes were found to be an ineffective deterrent in a further study.<sup>25</sup> *Findings by PROGRESS criteria* 

As can be seen from the evidence summaries provided in the preceding section very few studies explored price effects according to socio-demographic characteristics. The available evidence according to PROGRESS criteria is further considered in this section.

Three authors investigated price effect differences amongst ethnic groups as part of their research question,<sup>30, 37, 54</sup> though one did not report elasticity values.<sup>54</sup> A further study also reported results by ethnic group but this was not an explicit aim of the study.<sup>39</sup> Two participation studies<sup>30, 39</sup> reported that black ethnic groups were more responsive to price than white groups. For the level of smoking one study reported that Hispanic and African-American groups were more responsive to price than white groups were more responsive to price than black groups.<sup>39</sup> The reliability of these findings is uncertain due to the small number of studies involved and the lack of clarity surrounding samples used for the models.

Five studies explicitly explored the impact of price according to gender,<sup>22, 24, 26, 30, 37</sup> although two did not report elasticities.<sup>26, 37</sup> A further six studies reported gender results but this was not a specific study objective.<sup>18, 19, 22, 27, 31, 42</sup> Both males and females were found to be responsive to price, males generally more so than females.

Three studies<sup>23, 24, 37</sup> explicitly explored the impact of price according to age, although the majority of studies reported elasticities by varying age categories up to 25 years of age. For example, 11 participation studies presented elasticity results separately for those aged 18 years and under,<sup>8, 12, 18, 19, 29, 30, 32, 38, 39, 41, 43</sup> four studies for those over 18 years of age<sup>31, 36, 37, 42</sup> and another presented results for those aged 18 years and under and over 18 years of age.<sup>13</sup>

Few studies reported elasticity gradients across younger young people (less than 18 years of age). Amongst those that did, one<sup>8</sup> reported a strong age gradient for participation from -2.03 for 13-14 year olds to -0.72 for 17-18 year olds. A further study<sup>34</sup> found that the elasticity of starting to smoke declined with age, from -0.57 at age 12 to -0.15 at age 20. A study using three separate survey datasets generally found that elasticities increased from younger age cohorts to older cohorts (youths aged 17-19 years).<sup>39</sup>

Although income was used as a covariate in a number of studies the reporting of income effects was sparse and there was an absence of reported elasticities by specific income groups.

Results based on sub-group analysis should be treated with some caution. The findings relating to gender are the most consistent, followed by those for age, but the number of studies reporting results for sub-groups is small.

## 5.2. Strengths and weaknesses of the review

Rigorous systematic review methods were applied, including an extensive search to identify both published and unpublished studies. It is possible, however, we have failed to identify all relevant studies and new studies may have become available since June 2007, when the searches were undertaken.

The review aimed to address overall price effects on smoking behaviour, and according to various participant characteristics, stratified using the PROGRESS criteria.<sup>15</sup> The PROGRESS criteria were used in a previous review of population tobacco control interventions<sup>16</sup> and also in a review of school-based cognitive behavioural therapy programmes for preventing/reducing depression.<sup>62</sup> Differential effects were assessed in thirteen of the elasticity studies, but only in relation to age, gender and ethnicity. Importantly, exploration of differential effects was not necessarily an explicit study aim, and therefore, the data available in the studies are fairly limited.

Similarly, some studies did not focus explicitly on young people, and the information provided was fairly limited. The majority of studies used general surveys rather than surveys

specifically designed and sampled to capture estimates of youth smoking elasticities. Accordingly, there was a lack of standardisation in approaches to identifying the impact of price on smoking outcomes. These varied from simple regressions of smoking outcome on price only, using a small time series of data<sup>33</sup> to complex econometric approaches applied to individual-level longitudinal data.<sup>38 46</sup>

## 5.3. Limitations of the evidence and implications for future research

The included studies were almost exclusively econometric studies based on survey datasets. A broad range of surveys, often involving the same survey at different points in time was used across the included studies. Different age groupings for young people were selected, and many studies also included adults. Study settings differed and publication dates extended from the early 1980s through to 2007. Thirty-seven studies were published since 1998, two of them in the early 1980s and six in the period 1990-1997. The majority of surveys were of US citizens. Detail about the surveys and the data that formed the basis of subsequent analyses was generally lacking, though whether this was due to inadequate reporting by the authors, or publication restrictions, is unclear. Some authors used the same survey data in subsequent publications and made few amendments to their commentary.<sup>45-49</sup>

The representativeness of many of the surveys was questionable. Although several claimed to be representative, they were specific to sub-groups of youths, such as school children, college students, and pregnant young women. How representative these surveys are of the general population of young people is debatable. Secondly, although a survey might be representative, it was often unclear whether the sub-sample of data used in estimating price effects retained representativeness. These caveats are important to the interpretation and generalisability of findings to a national population of young people.

The various survey datasets were used in different ways. For example, one author made use of the Monitoring the Future (MTF) survey in five studies<sup>45-49</sup> and exploited the longitudinal component. In contrast, four other studies<sup>29, 33, 39, 56</sup> also used data from MTF, but treated it as repeated cross-sectional data. Yet another study<sup>58</sup> treated the MTF data as cross-sectional. This is also true for other surveys that were longitudinal in nature but in some studies was analysed as repeated cross-sectional or cross-sectional. Traditionally, systematic reviews seek to exclude multiple uses of the same dataset by an author, particularly randomised controlled trials based upon the same patient cohort. However, the studies included within this review have employed different outcomes, modelling approaches or cohorts within their analyses and were considered to represent individual studies, and analyses.

However, investigation of using different approaches and analyses of the same data sets presents a challenging research agenda. Deriving meaningful comparisons from such an investigation would require analysis of a large number of studies based upon a single source of survey data. Within this systematic review relative to the total number of studies, a minority of different studies focused upon the analysis of the same single survey, and accordingly it would be difficult to generalise any conclusions derived from such an investigation. Further exploration of this issue in the context of conducting systematic reviews is however important and should be considered in future reviews of econometric studies.

Current evidence on the effect of price is dominated by studies undertaken in the USA. Only one study was identified from the UK. In part, this is due to the ability to observe cross-sectional variation in price across US states derived from changes in state and local tax rates. This provides a source of variation in addition to changes over time not observed in the UK. Relying solely on historical variation in prices to identify changes in smoking behaviours severely restricts the ability of UK data to contribute to the evidence base and

contemporary policy. The extent to which evidence derived from young people in the USA is transferable to a UK population of young people is not clear, and is an area for future consideration.

Due to the concentration of evidence from the USA, the majority of price data were derived from the Tax Burden on Tobacco, often using a weighted average price across all sales of cigarettes measured at state level. It is questionable whether an average across all sales is the most relevant price to apply to studies of young people who tend to be more brand-conscious than older smokers. Analyses recording price at sub-state level were rare, though two studies included data measured at city level<sup>31, 53</sup> and one included an additional measure that sought out a community price of cigarettes in a local area.<sup>57</sup>

A minority of studies (nine) evaluated price and/or tax effects, but not in the form of elasticity estimates. Elasticities provide a simple and intuitive interpretation of the effect of a change in price to a change in outcome which can easily be compared across studies. To strengthen the evidence base, future research on the impact of price on smoking behaviour should endeavour to report effects in terms of price elasticities.

Of key importance is the extent and type of controls used in models investigating price effects. Successfully identifying the effect of price from the effects of other policy instruments that might simultaneously impact on young people is critically important. A number of approaches based largely on controlling for other policy initiatives (e.g. clear indoor air regulations, restrictions on sales to youths, whether a US state was a producer of tobacco, US state fixed effects) were used. These approaches, however, often necessitated the use of longitudinal data to successfully attribute smoking outcomes to price and these studies were in the minority. Identifying price effects independently from other smoking reduction policies is an area of research where further clarity is required. Research effort should focus on the analysis of longitudinal surveys exploiting the ability to track young people over time and throughout their smoking lifetime.

The attribution of smoking outcomes to price requires all potential confounding factors to be adequately represented in the analysis. Surprisingly, there seemed to be little consensus across studies in how best to control for confounders. In particular there appears to be debate over the appropriate use of controls for clean indoor air regulations, restrictions on youth access to cigarettes, anti-smoking sentiment and/or state dummy variables. In an attempt to address these issues, a number of studies provide price elasticity estimates derived across multiple model specifications, but often do not provide guidance on which model is preferred. Instead a mean effect taken across model specifications is often discussed in the study summaries.<sup>31, 46, 49</sup> Where different model specifications lead to substantially different price effects, it is debateable whether the mean is a useful summary for use in informing policy decisions. Greater investigation of each model specification, highlighting the strengths and weaknesses and providing guidance on a preferred set of controls would assist in determining the actual response to price for young people.

Another potential limitation is the reliance on individual self-reported data on cigarette consumption. Self-reported measures are likely to substantially underestimate actual smoking consumption.<sup>63, 64</sup> However, studies comparing self-reported smoking status with biochemical measures suggest that self-reports are more accurate for identifying smoking participation.<sup>65</sup> For studies of smoking cessation, prolonged abstinence supported by biochemical evidence is a more relevant measure for evaluative purposes but might not be achievable in observational studies.<sup>66</sup> If reporting bias systematically varies across stage of smoking, then this is likely to lead to biased estimates of the impact of price. Obtaining more accurate measures of smoking behaviour in the context of survey designs remains challenging but is likely to be more relevant to the investigation of the smoking behaviour of young people than for adults.<sup>65</sup>

Limited evidence on the price elasticity of smoking by socio-economic or demographic group was found. Where information by PROGRESS criteria<sup>15</sup> was available, this was restricted to effects by age, gender and ethnic group. Moreover, for the latter the limited evidence available was from the US where the focus is on race, and the extent to which these findings translate to the UK is questionable. Evidence on price elasticities across socio-demographic groups remains a priority area for future research to gain a greater understanding of the social patterning of smoking among young people and the effectiveness of price in reducing inequalities in smoking outcomes.

Evidence on the impact of cross-border purchases of cigarettes was limited to studies undertaken in the USA where variation in local and state level taxes lead to price differences. The extent to which findings in the USA are applicable to the UK context where recent evidence suggests that almost one in five cigarettes is smuggled is an area for future research.<sup>67</sup> Tobacco smuggling provides smokers with access to cut-price cigarettes which is likely to undermine price as a tobacco control mechanism. Other potential influences such as illicit sales within borders (for example, the sale of single cigarettes by newsagents and from vans) and social markets in cigarettes (from friends) are likely to further lead to subvert the effects of price and may have important implications for smoking-related inequalities in health.

## 5.4. Reporting guidelines and quality assessment

It has frequently been found that much medical research is reported poorly and a number of reporting guidelines such as CONSORT (Consolidated Standards of Reporting Trials),<sup>68</sup> QUOROM (meta-analyses of randomised trials),<sup>69</sup> STARD (Standards for Reporting of Diagnostic Accuracy Studies)<sup>70</sup> and STROBE (Strengthening the Reporting of Observational Studies in Epidemiology)<sup>71</sup> have been developed. Reporting guidelines have the potential to improve the quality of reporting and consequently the quality of research.<sup>72</sup> The costs of developing guidelines have been estimated to be in the region of £50,000.<sup>72</sup> To date, no such guidelines exist for the reporting of econometric studies, and although beyond the remit of this project, development remains a priority for the future.

Similarly, our search for specific checklists and tools to assess the methodological quality of econometric studies revealed no such tools exist. Consequently, we attempted to identify relevant criteria that could be applied in a systematic way, for example, in relation to survey design and the source of price data, and approaches to empirical modelling. However, it became clear during the review process that the identification and application of appropriate quality criteria represents a significant research agenda in its own right and the development of a reliable tool or checklist for the assessment of econometric studies remains a priority for future research. We found that the lack of standardisation in reporting of studies and approaches to analysis rendered the application of potential quality criteria difficult and not helpful in terms of distinguishing better from poorer quality studies.

Potentially useful criteria for future consideration include information on the source and type of both survey and price data, details of the unit of analysis, approach to analysis, measures and type of smoking outcome, adequacy of sample size, evidence of theoretical model, appropriateness of empirical model, adjustment for confounders and anti-smoking sentiment, control for cross-border purchases, test of model assumptions and sensitivity analyses performed. For survey data, consideration should be given to how representative the survey is to the population of interest and if there were any deviations from representativeness in the sample used for empirical modelling. The survey instrument used to define the study outcome and other key variables should be assessed. Approaches to modelling, including theoretical and empirical models, should be scrutinized, including the rationale for the approach adopted and the underlying assumptions. The relevance of included covariates should be considered together with any limitations of omitting from a model potential

confounding variables. Where results are reported with point estimates and confidence intervals, study limitations such as estimation bias should be assessed. Where multiple model specifications are reported, consideration of the overall main finding and likely error should be examined.

Future research should also assess whether it is quality that best describes the assessment of econometric studies or whether it is the likely robustness of the study based on type and source of data. Both will require detailed information obtained from study authors and survey sources to ensure that all relevant information is available for assessment. Poor and inconsistent reporting of such features within studies, was especially problematic within this systematic review. If quality criteria can be agreed then combining individual quality indices in a systematic and informative way and demonstrating how quality impacts on the size and variability of estimated effects would be a crucial research consideration. The generalisability of quality criteria to other reviews of econometric studies would also need to be considered.

Similarly, although there appears to be relatively few existing systematic reviews of econometric studies especially in the health field, those that are available may provide useful descriptions of criteria used to assess methodological quality.<sup>73, 74</sup> For example, a recent review seeking to identify effective measures of innovation (research and development, research utilization) attempted to assess the quality of econometric studies using the following three dimensions: quality of data, quality of the model, and the quality of results.<sup>74</sup> The quality of data criteria covered data source, data completeness, representativeness of sample and data description. There were four broad criteria for assessing model quality: type of analysis, model assumptions, model specification and the selection of variables. Statistical significance, estimation bias, and overall objectivity were used to assess quality of results. Each criterion was scored on a scale of one to three and summed across criteria and dimensions to obtain an overall study quality score.

Systematic reviews of econometric studies will continue to be limited until such time that reliable checklists or tools for assessing methodological quality and recommendations for reporting standards become readily available. The work of the Campbell & Cochrane Economics Methods Group is important in this respect as they are engaged in developing economic methods for research synthesis and in undertaking empirical research in the development and application of economic methods

(http://www.med.uea.ac.uk/research/research\_econ/cochrane/cochrane\_home.htm).

## 5.5. Implications for policy

The uptake of smoking among young people and the perpetuation of smoking into adult life is a concern for UK government policy-makers.<sup>1</sup> A recent report suggests there are strong ethical arguments to support taxation as a legitimate instrument to be used alongside other policies aimed at reducing cigarette consumption.<sup>75</sup>

Conventional economic wisdom suggests that the smoking behaviour of youths and young adults is highly responsive to price and is greater than that for adults.<sup>8</sup> The results of this systematic review indicate that price is effective in reducing smoking among young people, however, the extent of this effect is less clear. Questions are also raised about the assumed high price responsiveness of young people, which has been frequently reported.<sup>7, 12, 13</sup> Price potentially acts to reduce cigarette consumption through three mechanisms. First, a higher price might reduce cigarette initiation and hence prevents individuals from starting to smoke. Secondly, a higher price might induce smokers to quit increasing cessation rates and thirdly, price might influence the level of consumption by encouraging smokers to reduce their daily intake. The findings of our systematic review lend some support to these assertions, in that overall smoking initiation, quantity smoked and quitting, appear to be responsive to price, albeit at different levels of effect. Whilst smoking participation also appears to be responsive

to price, the overall effect appears to be lower than the commonly cited USA consensus estimate of around -0.7.  $^{\rm 32,\ 12}$ 

Although some ambiguity remains over the size of effects, the results of this systematic review suggest that the economic instrument of price is effective in reducing cigarette smoking among young people. This has important implications for informing cigarette taxation policy. A tax policy which reduced smoking among young people could be supported on these immediate effects alone as well as the impacts on curtailing the future public health burden of smoking and the associated costs placed on the NHS. Evidence on the responsiveness to price across social groups is lacking, and further research is required to inform future Government targets aimed at reducing the social distribution of smoking.

## Appendix 1: Price responsiveness of young people

A number of arguments have been used to suggest the youth smoking is more responsive to price compared to adults. These can be summarised as follows:

- Youths have a more limited expenditure compared to adults and hence, for a given level of consumption, a greater proportion of disposable income is spent on cigarettes. Accordingly, youths are more sensitive to fluctuations in prices and respond to increases by lowering consumption.
- Youths are at an earlier stage than adults in their smoking behaviour and are more likely to be experimenting with smoking and less likely to be addicted to nicotine. Accordingly, they are more able to adjust consumption levels and find it easier to quit smoking. This makes young people more responsive to changes in tobacco regulations and incentives, including responding to increases in cigarette price.

However, it has also been suggested that youth smoking is less responsive to increases in price:

- Young people discount the future more heavily compared to adults. As a consequence, they overvalue present satisfaction and undervalue future satisfaction. Accordingly, young people smoke more than is optimal in their youth. Only through the investment process as they age and mature, do people become more orientated toward future benefits and hence adjust downwards discount rates applied to the health benefits associated with reduced consumption of cigarettes.
- It has also been suggested that while young people are aware of the dangers attached to certain health behaviours (smoking, alcohol, risky sex) they may overstate the associated risks and therefore avoid participation altogether.<sup>53</sup>
- Research in social psychology suggests that peers have a powerful influence over youth smoking.<sup>76</sup> Peer-group influences might mediate the responsiveness of young people to price increases. This has been termed a social multiplier whereby the total observed impact of price changes on cigarette consumption consists of a direct and indirect effect,<sup>43</sup> the latter being caused through peer-effects which act to reinforce the direct effect. Should the peer-group jointly face an increase in the costs of smoking, young people might be more responsive than if they faced the increase in cost alone as peer pressure is likely to decline.
- It has, however, also been suggested that youth demand for cigarettes is a derived demand from the demand for peer acceptance. Accordingly, if youths are unable to substitute other inputs for cigarettes in the production of peer acceptance then they may be price inelastic and fail to adjust consumption when faced with price increases.
- Young people are more likely to experiment with cigarette consumption prior to becoming a regular smoker. During the stage of experimentation it is possible that cigarettes are cadged from friends or only smoke when obtained free of cost. This would render the consumption response inelastic. However, prices may be a useful mechanism for preventing experimenters from progressing to regular smokers.

## **Appendix 2: Search strategy**

The core search strategy used for this review was as follows:

- 1. SMOKING/
- 2. Smoking Cessation/
- 3. TOBACCO/
- 4. "Tobacco Use Disorder"/
- 5. NICOTINE/
- 6. smoking.ti,ab.
- 7. (smokers or smoker).ti,ab.
- 8. tobacco.ti,ab.
- 9. cigarette\$.ti,ab.
- 10. nicotine.ti,ab.
- 11. or/1-10

12. ((smok\$ or anti-smok\$ or tobacco or cigarette\$) adj3 (legislat\$ or government\$ or authorit\$ or law or laws or bylaw\$ or byelaw\$ or bye-law\$ or regulation\$)).ti,ab.

- 13. ((sale or sales or sponsor\$) adj3 (restrict\$ or limit\$ or ban or bans or prohibit\$)).ti,ab.
- 14. ((smok\$ or tobacco) adj (policy or policies or program\$)).ti,ab.
- 15. ((retailer\$ or vendor\$) adj3 (prosecut\$ or legislat\$)).ti,ab.
- 16. test purchas\$.ti,ab.

17. ((sale or sales or retail\$ or purchas\$) adj3 (minors or teenage\$ or underage\$ or underage\$ or underage\$ or child\$)).ti,ab.

18. (youth access adj3 restrict\$).ti,ab.

19. ((tobacco or cigarette\$ or smok\$) adj4 (tax or taxes or taxation or excise or duty-free or duty-paid or customs)).ti,ab.

- 20. ((cigarette\$ or tobacco) adj3 (price\$ or pricing or cost\$)).ti,ab.
- 21. point of sale.ti,ab.
- 22. vending machine\$.ti,ab.
- 23. (trade adj (restrict\$ or agreement\$)).ti,ab.
- 24. (contraband\$ or smuggl\$ or bootleg\$ or cross-border shopping).ti,ab.
- 25. or/12-24
- 26. 11 and 25

This strategy was designed for searching MEDLINE through the Ovid interface and was adapted as appropriate for all other databases searched, taking into account differences in indexing terms and search syntax for each database.

Full details of all databases searched and search strategies are provided below.

MEDLINE & MEDLINE In-Process: Ovid (http://gateway.ovid.com/athens)

The MEDLINE search covered the date range 1950 to 27 June 2007. The search was carried out on 27 June 2007 and identified 2323 records.

- 1. SMOKING/
- 2. Smoking Cessation/
- 3. TOBACCO/
- 4. "Tobacco Use Disorder"/
- 5. NICOTINE/
- 6. smoking.ti,ab.
- 7. (smokers or smoker).ti,ab.
- 8. tobacco.ti,ab.
- 9. cigarette\$.ti,ab.
- 10. nicotine.ti,ab.

11. or/1-10

12. ((smok\$ or anti-smok\$ or tobacco or cigarette\$) adj3 (legislat\$ or government\$ or authorit\$ or law or laws or bylaw\$ or byelaw\$ or bye-law\$ or regulation\$)).ti,ab.

13. ((sale or sales or sponsor\$) adj3 (restrict\$ or limit\$ or ban or bans or prohibit\$)).ti,ab.

14. ((smok\$ or tobacco) adj (policy or policies or program\$)).ti,ab.

15. ((retailer\$ or vendor\$) adj3 (prosecut\$ or legislat\$)).ti,ab.

16. test purchas\$.ti,ab.

17. ((sale or sales or retail\$ or purchas\$) adj3 (minors or teenage\$ or underage\$ or underage\$ or underage\$ or child\$)).ti,ab.

18. (youth access adj3 restrict\$).ti,ab.

19. ((tobacco or cigarette\$ or smok\$) adj4 (tax or taxes or taxation or excise or duty-free or duty-paid or customs)).ti,ab.

- 20. ((cigarette\$ or tobacco) adj3 (price\$ or pricing or cost\$)).ti,ab.
- 21. point of sale.ti,ab.
- 22. vending machine\$.ti,ab.
- 23. (trade adj (restrict\$ or agreement\$)).ti,ab.
- 24. (contraband\$ or smuggl\$ or bootleg\$ or cross-border shopping).ti,ab.
- 25. or/12-24
- 26. 11 and 25

EMBASE: Ovid (http://gateway.ovid.com/athens)

The EMBASE search covered the date range 1980 to 2007 (Week 25). The search was carried out on 27 June 2007 and identified 1507 records.

- 1. SMOKING/
- 2. Smoking Cessation/
- 3. TOBACCO/
- 4. "tobacco dependence"/
- 5. NICOTINE/
- 6. smoking.ti,ab.
- 7. (smokers or smoker).ti,ab.
- 8. tobacco.ti,ab.
- 9. cigarette\$.ti,ab.
- 10. nicotine.ti,ab.
- 11. or/1-10

12. ((smok\$ or anti-smok\$ or tobacco or cigarette\$) adj3 (legislat\$ or government\$ or authorit\$ or law or laws or bylaw\$ or byelaw\$ or bye-law\$ or regulation\$)).ti,ab.

- 13. ((sale or sales or sponsor\$) adj3 (restrict\$ or limit\$ or ban or bans or prohibit\$)).ti,ab.
- 14. ((smok\$ or tobacco) adj (policy or policies or program\$)).ti,ab.
- 15. ((retailer\$ or vendor\$) adj3 (prosecut\$ or legislat\$)).ti,ab.
- 16. test purchas\$.ti,ab.

17. ((sale or sales or retail\$ or purchas\$) adj3 (minors or teenage\$ or underage\$ or underage\$ or underage\$ or child\$)).ti,ab.

18. (youth access adj3 restrict\$).ti,ab.

19. ((tobacco or cigarette\$ or smok\$) adj4 (tax or taxes or taxation or excise or duty-free or duty-paid or customs)).ti,ab.

- 20. ((cigarette\$ or tobacco) adj3 (price\$ or pricing or cost\$)).ti,ab.
- 21. point of sale.ti,ab.
- 22. vending machine\$.ti,ab.
- 23. (trade adj (restrict\$ or agreement\$)).ti,ab.
- 24. (contraband\$ or smuggl\$ or bootleg\$ or cross-border shopping).ti,ab.
- 25. or/12-24
- 26. 11 and 25

## Cumulative Index to Nursing and Allied Health Literature (CINAHL): Ovid (<u>http://gateway.ovid.com/athens</u>)

The CINAHL search covered the date range 1982 to June 2007 (Week 4). The search was carried out on 27 June 2007 and identified 603 records.

- 1. SMOKING/
- 2. Smoking Cessation/
- 3. TOBACCO/
- 4. "Tobacco Use Disorder"/
- 5. NICOTINE/
- 6. smoking.ti,ab.
- 7. (smokers or smoker).ti,ab.
- 8. tobacco.ti,ab.
- 9. cigarette\$.ti,ab.
- 10. nicotine.ti,ab.
- 11. or/1-10

12. ((smok\$ or anti-smok\$ or tobacco or cigarette\$) adj3 (legislat\$ or government\$ or authorit\$ or law or laws or bylaw\$ or byelaw\$ or bye-law\$ or regulation\$)).ti,ab.

- 13. ((sale or sales or sponsor\$) adj3 (restrict\$ or limit\$ or ban or bans or prohibit\$)).ti,ab.
- 14. ((smok\$ or tobacco) adj (policy or policies or program\$)).ti,ab.
- 15. ((retailer\$ or vendor\$) adj3 (prosecut\$ or legislat\$)).ti,ab.
- 16. test purchas\$.ti,ab.

17. ((sale or sales or retail\$ or purchas\$) adj3 (minors or teenage\$ or underage\$ or underage\$ or underage\$ or child\$)).ti,ab.

18. (youth access adj3 restrict\$).ti,ab.

19. ((tobacco or cigarette\$ or smok\$) adj4 (tax or taxes or taxation or excise or duty-free or duty-paid or customs)).ti,ab.

20. ((cigarette\$ or tobacco) adj3 (price\$ or pricing or cost\$)).ti,ab.

- 21. point of sale.ti,ab.
- 22. vending machine\$.ti,ab.
- 23. (trade adj (restrict\$ or agreement\$)).ti,ab.
- 24. (contraband\$ or smuggl\$ or bootleg\$ or cross-border shopping).ti,ab.
- 25. or/12-24
- 26. 11 and 25

## Health Management Information Consortium (HMIC): Ovid (http://gateway.ovid.com/athens)

The HMIC search covered the date range 1979 to May 2007. The search was carried out on 27 June 2007 and identified 398 records.

- 1. SMOKING/
- 2. Smoking Cessation/
- 3. TOBACCO/
- 4. smoking treatment/
- 5. NICOTINE/
- 6. smoking.ti,ab.
- 7. (smokers or smoker).ti,ab.
- 8. tobacco.ti,ab.
- 9. cigarette\$.ti,ab.
- 10. nicotine.ti,ab.
- 11. or/1-10

12. ((smok\$ or anti-smok\$ or tobacco or cigarette\$) adj3 (legislat\$ or government\$ or authorit\$ or law or laws or bylaw\$ or byelaw\$ or bye-law\$ or regulation\$)).ti,ab.

- 13. ((sale or sales or sponsor\$) adj3 (restrict\$ or limit\$ or ban or bans or prohibit\$)).ti,ab.
- 14. ((smok\$ or tobacco) adj (policy or policies or program\$)).ti,ab.
- 15. ((retailer\$ or vendor\$) adj3 (prosecut\$ or legislat\$)).ti,ab.
- 16. test purchas\$.ti,ab.

17. ((sale or sales or retail\$ or purchas\$) adj3 (minors or teenage\$ or underage\$ or underage\$ or underage\$ or child\$)).ti,ab.

18. (youth access adj3 restrict\$).ti,ab.

19. ((tobacco or cigarette\$ or smok\$) adj4 (tax or taxes or taxation or excise or duty-free or duty-paid or customs)).ti,ab.

- 20. ((cigarette\$ or tobacco) adj3 (price\$ or pricing or cost\$)).ti,ab.
- 21. point of sale.ti,ab.
- 22. vending machine\$.ti,ab.
- 23. (trade adj (restrict\$ or agreement\$)).ti,ab.
- 24. (contraband\$ or smuggl\$ or bootleg\$ or cross-border shopping).ti,ab.
- 25. or/12-24
- 26. 11 and 25

## PsycINFO: Ovid (<u>http://gateway.ovid.com/athens</u>)

The PsycINFO search covered the date range 1806 to June 2007 (Week 3). The search was carried out on 27 June 2007 and identified 650 records.

- 1. tobacco smoking/
- 2. Smoking Cessation/
- 3. cigarette smoking/
- 4. nicotine withdrawal/
- 5. NICOTINE/
- 6. smoking.ti,ab.
- 7. (smokers or smoker).ti,ab.
- 8. tobacco.ti,ab.
- 9. cigarette\$.ti,ab.
- 10. nicotine.ti,ab.
- 11. or/1-10

12. ((smok\$ or anti-smok\$ or tobacco or cigarette\$) adj3 (legislat\$ or government\$ or authorit\$ or law or laws or bylaw\$ or byelaw\$ or bye-law\$ or regulation\$)).ti,ab.

- 13. ((sale or sales or sponsor\$) adj3 (restrict\$ or limit\$ or ban or bans or prohibit\$)).ti,ab.
- 14. ((smok\$ or tobacco) adj (policy or policies or program\$)).ti,ab.
- 15. ((retailer\$ or vendor\$) adj3 (prosecut\$ or legislat\$)).ti,ab.
- 16. test purchas\$.ti,ab.

17. ((sale or sales or retail\$ or purchas\$) adj3 (minors or teenage\$ or underage\$ or underage\$ or underage\$ or child\$)).ti,ab.

18. (youth access adj3 restrict\$).ti,ab.

19. ((tobacco or cigarette\$ or smok\$) adj4 (tax or taxes or taxation or excise or duty-free or duty-paid or customs)).ti,ab.

- 20. ((cigarette\$ or tobacco) adj3 (price\$ or pricing or cost\$)).ti,ab.
- 21. point of sale.ti,ab.
- 22. vending machine\$.ti,ab.
- 23. (trade adj (restrict\$ or agreement\$)).ti,ab.
- 24. (contraband\$ or smuggl\$ or bootleg\$ or cross-border shopping).ti,ab.
- 25. or/12-24
- 26. 11 and 25

## BIOSIS Previews: Dialog (<u>http://www.datastarweb.com/</u>)

The BIOSIS search covered the date range 1993 to July 2007 (Week 3). The search was carried out on 27 July 2007 and identified 1232 records.

1	52197	SMOKING FROM 55
2	15554	SMOKERS FROM 55
3	4119	SMOKER FROM 55
4	33075	TOBACCO FROM 55
5	19162	CIGAR? FROM 55
6	14685	NICOTINE FROM 55
7	21	SMOK?(3W)LEGISLAT? FROM 55
8	7	SMOK?(3W)GOVERNMENT? FROM 55
9	2	SMOK?(3W)AUTHORIT? FROM 55
10	15	SMOK?(3W)LAW FROM 55
11	13	SMOK?(3W)LAWS FROM 55
12	2	SMOK?(3W)BYLAW? FROM 55
13	0	SMOK?(3W)BYE(W)LAW? FROM 55
14	41	SMOK?(3W)BEGULATION? EBOM 55
15	1	ANTI(W)SMOK?(3W)LEGISLAT? FROM
16	0	ANTI(W)SMOK?(3W)GOVERNMENT? FROM
17	Õ	ANTI(W)SMOK?(3W)ALITHORIT? FROM
18	1	ANTI(W)SMOK?(3W)LAW FROM 55
19	0	ANTI(W)SMOK?(3W)LAWS FBOM 55
20	0	$\Delta NTI(W) SMOK?(3W) BYI \Delta W? FROM 55$
20	0	
22	0	
22	26	
20	6	TOBACCO(3W)COVERNMENT2 FROM 55
2 <del>4</del> 25	0	
20	11	
20	11	
21	0	
20	0	
29	0	
21	1	
<b>১</b> । ১০	1	
02 00	0	
33 24	0	
04 05	<u>ح</u>	
30		
00 07	0	
37 20	0	
30	0 F	
39	о Б	
40	о 1	
41	1	
42		
43	5	
44	6	
45	3	
46	9	SALES(3W)BAN FROM 55
4/	0	SPONSOR?(3W)BAN FROM 55
48	U	SALE(3W)BANG FROM 55
49	1	SALES(3W)BANS FROM 55
50	1	SPUNSUR?(3W)BANS FROM 55
51	5	SALE(3W)PROHIBIT? FROM 55
52	1	SALES(3W)PROHIBIT? FROM 55

53	0	SPONSOR?(3W) PROHIBIT? FROM 55
54	89	SMOK?(3W)POLICY FROM 55
55	83	SMOK?(3W)POLICIES FROM 55
56	659	SMOK?(3W)PROGRAM? FROM 55
57	64	TOBACCO(3W)POLICY FROM 55
58	61	TOBACCO(3W)POLICIES FROM 55
59	170	TOBACCO(3W)PROGRAM? FROM 55
60	0	RETAILER?(3W)EDUCAT? FROM 55
61	0	RETAILER?(3W)SURVEILLANCE FROM
62	0	RETAILER?(3W)PROSECUT? FROM 55
63	1	RETAILER?(3W)LEGISLAT? FROM 55
64	3	VENDOR?(3W)EDUCAT? FROM 55
65	0	VENDOR?(3W)SURVEILLANCE FROM 55
66	0	VENDOR?(3W)PROSECUT? FROM 55
67	0	VENDOR?(3W) EGISLAT? FROM 55
68	1	TEST(W)PURCHAS? FROM 55
69	0	MINORS(3W)SALE FROM 55
70	1	TEENAGE?(3W)SALE EBOM 55
71	1	UNDERAGE?(3W)SALE FROM 55
72	0	UNDER(W)AGE?(3W)SALE FROM 55
73	Õ	CHILD?(3W)SALE FROM 55
74	1	MINOBS(3W)SALES FROM 55
75	0	TEENAGE?(3W)SALES FROM 55
76	4	LINDEBAGE?(3W)SALES FROM 55
77	0	$UNDER(W) \Delta GE2(3W) S \Delta I ES EROM 55$
78	1	CHILD2(3W)SALES EBOM 55
79	2	MINORS(3W)BETAIL 2 EBOM 55
80	0	TEENIAGE?(3W)/BETAIL 2 EBOM 55
81	0	LINDERAGE?(3W)BETAIL? FROM 55
82	0	UNDER(W)AGE2(3W)BETAIL 2 FROM 55
83	4	
84	5	MINORS(3W)PURCHAS2 FROM 55
85	1	TEENIAGE?(3W)PLIBCHAS? EBOM 55
86	י 2	
87	0	LINDER(W)AGE2(3W)PUBCHAS2 EBOM 55
88	14	CHILD2(3W)PUBCHAS2 FROM 55
80	1	VOLITH(W)ACCESS(W)BESTBICT2 FROM
an	1	
Q1		TAX(3W)CIGABETT2 EBOM 55
02	7	TAX(3W)SMOK2 EBOM 55
02	7	
9 <u>7</u>	י ג	TAXES(3W)CIGABETT2 FROM 55
95	10	TAXES(3W)SMOK2 EBOM 55
96	1	
90 07	0	TAXATION(3W)CIGABETT2 EBOM 55
02	5	TAXATION(3W)SMOK2 FROM 55
<u>aa</u>	1	EXCISE (3W) TOBACCO FROM 55
100	2	EXCISE(3W)/CIGABETT2 EROM 55
100	7	EXCISE(3W)SMOK2 EBOM 55
102	- 0	
102	0	DUTY(W)FREE(3W)CIGARETT2 FROM 55
10/	0	
104	0	
100	0	
100	0	
107	0	

108	0	CUSTOMS(3W)TOBACCO FROM 55
109	0	CUSTOMS(3W)CIGARETT? FROM 55
110	0	CUSTOMS(3W)SMOK? FROM 55
111	33	CIGARETTE?(3W)PRICE? FROM 55
112	2	CIGARETTE?(3W)PRICING FROM 55
113	8	CIGARETTE?(3W)COST? FROM 55
114	11	TOBACCO?(3W)PRICE? FROM 55
115	3	TOBACCO?(3W)PRICING FROM 55
116	12	TOBACCO?(3W)COST? FROM 55
117	0	POINT(W)SALE FROM 55
118	76	VENDING(W)MACHINE? FROM 55
119	34	TRADE(W)RESTRICT? FROM 55
120	88	TRADE(W)AGREEMENT? FROM 55
121	19	CONTRABAND? FROM 55
122	110	SMUGGL? FROM 55
123	1	BOOTLEG? FROM 55
124	0	CROSS(W)BORDER(W)SHOPPING FROM
125	92970	S1:S6 FROM 55
126	201	S7:S50 FROM 55
127	1084	S51:S100 FROM 55
128	389	S101:S124 FROM 55
129	1600	S126:S128 FROM 55
130	1236	S125 AND S129 FROM 55
131	1232	RD S130 (unique items)

## ECONLIT: WebSPIRS (http://arc.uk.ovid.com/webspirs)

The ECONLIT search covered the date range 1969 to May 2007. The search was carried out on 28 June 2007 and identified 359 records.

#26 #24 and #25(359 records)

#25 #11 or #12 or #13 or #14 or #15 or #16 or #17 or #18 or #19 or #20 or #21 or #22 or #23(3374 records)

#24 #1 or #2 or #3 or #4 or #5 or #6 or #7 or #8 or #9 or #10(3969 records)

#23 ( (contraband\* or smuggl\* or bootleg\* or cross-border shopping) in AB )or( (contraband\* or smuggl\* or bootleg\* or cross-border shopping) in TI )(234 records)

#22 ( ((trade) near3 (restrict\* or agreement\*)) in TI )or( ((trade) near3 (restrict\* or agreement\*)) in AB )(2660 records)

#21 ( (vending machine\*) in AB )or( (vending machine\*) in TI )(6 records)

#20 ( (point of sale) in AB )or( (point of sale) in TI )(30 records)

#19 ( ((tobacco or cigarett\*)near3 (prices or pricing or cost\*)) in TI )or( ((tobacco or cigarett\*) near3 (prices or pricing or cost\*)) in AB )(96 records)

#18 ( ((tobacco or cigarett\* or smok\*) near4 (tax or taxes or taxation or excise or duty-free or duty-paid or customs)) in TI )or( ((tobacco or cigarett\* or smok\*) near4 (tax or taxes or taxation or excise or duty-free or duty-paid or customs)) in AB )(179 records)

#17 ( ((youth access) near3 (restrict\*)) in TI )or( ((youth access\*) near3 (restrict\*)) in AB )(4 records)

#16 ( ((sale or sales or retail\* or purchas\*) near3 (minors or teenage\* or underage\* or underage\* or child\*)) in TI )or( ((sale or sales or retail\* or purchas\*) near3 (minors or teenage\* or underage\* or underage\* or child\*)) in AB )(19 records)

#15 ( (test purchas\*) in AB )or( (test purchas\*) in TI )(5 records)

#14 ( ((retailer\* or vendor\*) near3 (prosecut\* or legislat\*)) in TI )or( ((retailer\* or vendor\*) near3 (prosecut\* or legislat\*)) in AB )(0 records)

#13 ( ((smok\$ or tobacco) near1 (policy or policies or program\*)) in TI )or( ((smok\$ or tobacco) near1 (policy or policies or program\*)) in AB )(34 records)

#12 ( ((sale or sales or sponsor\*) near3 (restrict\* or limit\* or ban or bans or prohibit\*)) in TI )or( ((sale or sales or sponsor\*) near3 (restrict\* or limit\* or ban or bans or prohibit\*)) in AB )(121 records)

#11 ( ((smok\* or anti-smok\* or tobacco or cigarette\*) near3 (legislat\* or government\* or authorit\* or law or laws or bylaw\* or byelaw\* or bye-law\* or regulation\*)) in TI )or( ((smok\* or anti-smok\* or tobacco or cigarette\*) near3 (legislat\* or government\* or authorit\* or law or laws or bylaw\* or bye-law\* or regulation\*)) in AB )(78 records)

#10 ( (cigarette\*) in AB )or( (cigarette\*) in TI )(572 records)

#9 ( (nicotine) in AB )or( (nicotine) in TI )(22 records)

#8 ( (tobacco) in AB )or( (tobacco) in TI )(664 records)

#7 ( ((smokers or smoker)) in TI )or( ((smokers or smoker)) in AB )(182 records) #6 (

(smoking) in TI )or( (smoking) in AB )(636 records)

#5 NICOTINE(24 records)

#4 TOBACCO-CONTROL(4 records)

#3 TOBACCO(3316 records)

#2 SMOKING-CESSATION(2 records)

#1 SMOKING(664 records)

## Database of Abstracts of Reviews of Effects (DARE): Internal CRD Database (<u>http://www.crd.york.ac.uk/crdweb/</u>)

The DARE search was carried out on 12 July 2007, using CRD's internal search interface. The search identified 13 records.

1. S (smoking or smokers or smoker or tobacco or cigar\$ or nicotine)

2. S (smok\$ or anti(w)smok\$ or tobacco or cigarette\$) and (legislat\$ or government\$ or authorit\$ or law or laws or bylaw\$ or byelaw\$ or bye(w)law\$ or regulation\$)

- 3. S (sale or sales or sponsor\$)(w3)(restrict\$ or limit\$ or ban or bans or prohibit\$)
- 4. S (smok\$ or tobacco)(w3)(policy or policies or program\$)
- 5. S (retailer\$ or vendor\$)(w3)(educat\$ or surveillance or prosecut\$ or legislat\$)
- 6. S test(w)purchas\$
- 7. S (minors or teenage\$ or underage\$ or under(w)age\$ or child\$)(w3)(sale or sales or retail\$ or purchas\$)
- 8. S youth(w)access(w)restrict\$

9. S (tax or taxes or taxation or excise or duty(w)free or duty(w)paid or customs)

- (w3)(tobacco or cigarette\$ or smok\$)
- 10. S (cigarette\$ or tobacco)(w3)(price\$ or pricing or cost\$)
- 11. S point(w)sale
- 12. S vending(w)machine\$
- 13. S trade(w)(restrict\$ or agreement\$)
- 14. S contraband\$ or smuggl\$ or bootleg\$ or (cross(w)border(w)shopping)
- 15. s s2 or s3 or s4 or s5 or s6 or s7 or s8 or s9 or s10 or s11 or s12 or s13 or s14
- 16. s s1 and s15

## NHS Economic Evaluation Database (NHS EED): Internal CRD Database (<u>http://www.crd.york.ac.uk/crdweb/</u>)

The NHS EED search was carried out on 12 July 2007, using CRD's internal search interface. The search identified 77 records.

1. S (smoking or smokers or smoker or tobacco or cigar\$ or nicotine)

2. S (smok\$ or anti(w)smok\$ or tobacco or cigarette\$) and (legislat\$ or government\$ or authorit\$ or law or laws or bylaw\$ or byelaw\$ or bye(w)law\$ or regulation\$)

- 3. S (sale or sales or sponsor\$)(w3)(restrict\$ or limit\$ or ban or bans or prohibit\$)
- 4. S (smok\$ or tobacco)(w3)(policy or policies or program\$)

- 5. S (retailer\$ or vendor\$)(w3)(educat\$ or surveillance or prosecut\$ or legislat\$)
- 6. S test(w)purchas\$
- 7. S (minors or teenage\$ or underage\$ or under(w)age\$ or child\$)(w3)(sale or sales or retail\$ or purchas\$)
- 8. S youth(w)access(w)restrict\$
- 9. S (tax or taxes or taxation or excise or duty(w)free or duty(w)paid or customs) (w3)(tobacco or cigarette\$ or smok\$)
- 10. S (cigarette\$ or tobacco)(w3)(price\$ or pricing or cost\$)
- 11. S point(w)sale
- 12. S vending(w)machine\$
- 13. S trade(w)(restrict\$ or agreement\$)
- 14. S contraband\$ or smuggl\$ or bootleg\$ or (cross(w)border(w)shopping)
- 15. s s2 or s3 or s4 or s5 or s6 or s7 or s8 or s9 or s10 or s11 or s12 or s13 or s14
- 16. s s1 and s15

## Health Technology Assessment Database (HTA): Internal CRD Database (<u>http://www.crd.york.ac.uk/crdweb/</u>)

The HTA search was carried out on 12 July 2007, using CRD's internal search interface. The search identified 14 records.

1. S (smoking or smokers or smoker or tobacco or cigar\$ or nicotine)

2. S (smok\$ or anti(w)smok\$ or tobacco or cigarette\$) and (legislat\$ or government\$ or authorit\$ or law or laws or bylaw\$ or byelaw\$ or bye(w)law\$ or regulation\$)

- 3. S (sale or sales or sponsor\$)(w3)(restrict\$ or limit\$ or ban or bans or prohibit\$)
- 4. S (smok\$ or tobacco)(w3)(policy or policies or program\$)
- 5. S (retailer\$ or vendor\$)(w3)(educat\$ or surveillance or prosecut\$ or legislat\$)
- 6. S test(w)purchas\$
- 7. S (minors or teenage\$ or underage\$ or under(w)age\$ or child\$)(w3)(sale or sales or retail\$ or purchas\$)
- 8. S youth(w)access(w)restrict\$
- 9. S (tax or taxes or taxation or excise or duty(w)free or duty(w)paid or customs)
- (w3)(tobacco or cigarette\$ or smok\$)
- 10. S (cigarette\$ or tobacco)(w3)(price\$ or pricing or cost\$)
- 11. S point(w)sale
- 12. S vending(w)machine\$
- 13. S trade(w)(restrict\$ or agreement\$)
- 14. S contraband\$ or smuggl\$ or bootleg\$ or (cross(w)border(w)shopping)
- 15. s s2 or s3 or s4 or s5 or s6 or s7 or s8 or s9 or s10 or s11 or s12 or s13 or s14
- 16. s s1 and s15

Science Citation Index (SCI): ISI Web of Knowledge (<u>http://apps.isiknowledge.com/</u>)

The SCI search covered the date range 1990 to 2007. The search was carried out on 5 July 2007 and identified 1823 records.

#14	#13 AND #1 DocType=All document types; Language=All languages;
#13	#12 OR #11 OR #10 OR #9 OR #8 OR #7 OR #6 OR #5 OR #4 OR #3 OR #2 DocType=All document types; Language=All languages;
#12	TI=((youth access) SAME restrict*) DocType=All document types; Language=All languages;
#11	TI=((point of sale) or (vending machine*))

	DocType=All document types; Language=All languages;
#10	TI=((trade SAME (restrict* OR agreement*)) OR (contraband* OR smuggl* OR bootleg* OR (cross-border shopping))) DocType=All document types; Language=All languages;
#9	TI=((cigarette* OR tobacco or smok*) SAME (price* OR pricing OR cost* or tax OR taxes OR taxation OR excise OR duty-free OR duty-paid OR customs)) DocType=All document types; Language=All languages;
#8	TI=((cigarette* OR tobacco) SAME (packaging OR packet* OR marketing OR marketed OR price* OR pricing OR tax OR taxes OR taxation OR excise OR duty-free OR duty-paid OR customs)) DocType=All document types; Language=All languages;
#7	TI=((sale OR sales OR retail* OR purchas*) SAME (minors OR teenage* OR underage* OR under-age* OR child*)) DocType=All document types; Language=All languages;
#6	TI=(test purchas*) DocType=All document types; Language=All languages;
#5	TI=((retailer* OR vendor*) SAME (prosecut* OR legislat*)) DocType=All document types; Language=All languages;
#4	TI=((sale OR sales OR sponsor*) SAME (restrict* OR limit* OR ban OR bans OR prohibit*)) DocType=All document types; Language=All languages;
#3	TI=((tobacco OR smok* OR cigarette*) SAME (policy OR policies OR program*)) DocType=All document types; Language=All languages;
#2	TI=((smok* OR anti-smok* OR tobacco OR cigarette*) SAME (legislat* OR government* OR authorit* OR law OR laws OR bylaw* OR byelaw* OR bye-law* OR regulation*)) DocType=All document types; Language=All languages;
#1	TI=(Smoking OR smokers OR smoker OR tobacco OR cigar* OR nicotine)

Social Science Citation Index (SSCI): ISI Web of Knowledge (http://apps.isiknowledge.com/)

The SSCI search covered the date range 1990 to 2007. The search was carried out on 5 July 2007 and identified 1497 records.

#14	#13 AND #1 DocType=All document types; Language=All languages;
#13	#12 OR #11 OR #10 OR #9 OR #8 OR #7 OR #6 OR #5 OR #4 OR #3 OR #2 DocType=All document types; Language=All languages;
#12	TI=((youth access) SAME restrict*) DocType=All document types; Language=All languages;
#11	TI=((point of sale) or (vending machine*)) DocType=All document types; Language=All languages;
#10	TI=((trade SAME (restrict* OR agreement*)) OR (contraband* OR smuggl* OR bootleg* OR (cross-border shopping))) DocType=All document types; Language=All languages;
#9	TI=((cigarette* OR tobacco or smok*) SAME (price* OR pricing OR cost* or tax OR taxes OR taxation OR excise OR duty-free OR duty-paid OR customs)) DocType=All document types; Language=All languages;

#8	TI=((cigarette* OR tobacco) SAME (packaging OR packet* OR marketing OR marketed OR price* OR pricing OR tax OR taxes OR taxation OR excise OR duty-free OR duty-paid OR customs)) DocType=All document types; Language=All languages;
#7	TI=((sale OR sales OR retail* OR purchas*) SAME (minors OR teenage* OR underage* OR under-age* OR child*)) DocType=All document types; Language=All languages;
#6	TI=(test purchas*) DocType=All document types; Language=All languages;
#5	TI=((retailer* OR vendor*) SAME (prosecut* OR legislat*)) DocType=All document types; Language=All languages;
#4	TI=((sale OR sales OR sponsor*) SAME (restrict* OR limit* OR ban OR bans OR prohibit*)) DocType=All document types; Language=All languages;
#3	TI=((tobacco OR smok* OR cigarette*) SAME (policy OR policies OR program*)) DocType=All document types; Language=All languages;
#2	TI=((smok* OR anti-smok* OR tobacco OR cigarette*) SAME (legislat* OR government* OR authorit* OR law OR laws OR bylaw* OR byelaw* OR bye-law* OR regulation*)) DocType=All document types; Language=All languages;
#1	TI=(Smoking OR smokers OR smoker OR tobacco OR cigar* OR nicotine) DocType=All document types; Language=All languages;

# ISI Technology & Science Proceedings (ISTP): ISI Web of Knowledge (<u>http://apps.isiknowledge.com/</u>)

The ISTP search covered the date range 1990 to 2007. The search was carried out on 5 July 2007 and identified 471 records.

#14	#13 AND #1 DocType=All document types; Language=All languages;
#13	#12 OR #11 OR #10 OR #9 OR #8 OR #7 OR #6 OR #5 OR #4 OR #3 OR #2 DocType=All document types; Language=All languages;
#12	TS=((youth access) SAME restrict*) DocType=All document types; Language=All languages;
#11	TS=((point of sale) or (vending machine*)) DocType=All document types; Language=All languages;
#10	TS=((trade SAME (restrict* OR agreement*)) OR (contraband* OR smuggl* OR bootleg* OR (cross-border shopping))) DocType=All document types; Language=All languages;
#9	TS=((cigarette* OR tobacco or smok*) SAME (price* OR pricing OR cost* or tax OR taxes OR taxation OR excise OR duty-free OR duty-paid OR customs)) DocType=All document types; Language=All languages;
#8	TS=((cigarette* OR tobacco) SAME (packaging OR packet* OR marketing OR marketed OR price* OR pricing OR tax OR taxes OR taxation OR excise OR duty-free OR duty-paid OR customs)) DocType=All document types; Language=All languages;
#7	TS=((sale OR sales OR retail* OR purchas*) SAME (minors OR teenage* OR underage* OR under-age* OR child*)) DocType=All document types; Language=All languages;

#6	TS=(test purchas*) DocType=All document types; Language=All languages;
#5	TS=((retailer* OR vendor*) SAME (prosecut* OR legislat*)) DocType=All document types; Language=All languages;
#4	TS=((sale OR sales OR sponsor*) SAME (restrict* OR limit* OR ban OR bans OR prohibit*)) DocType=All document types; Language=All languages;
#3	TS=((tobacco OR smok* OR cigarette*) SAME (policy OR policies OR program*)) DocType=All document types; Language=All languages;
#2	TS=((smok* OR anti-smok* OR tobacco OR cigarette*) SAME (legislat* OR government* OR authorit* OR law OR laws OR bylaw* OR byelaw* OR bye-law* OR regulation*)) DocType=All document types; Language=All languages;
#1	TS=(Smoking OR smokers OR smoker OR tobacco OR cigar* OR nicotine) DocType=All document types; Language=All languages;

## Cochrane Library: Internet (<u>http://www3.interscience.wiley.com/cgi-bin/mrwhome/106568753/HOME</u>)

The Cochrane Library search covered the date range from inception to Issue 2 2007. The search was carried out on 12 July 2007 and identified 95 records (Cochrane Central Register of Controlled Trials 50 records, Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews 45 records).

#1 MeSH descriptor Smoking, this term only in MeSH

#2 MeSH descriptor Smoking Cessation, this term only in MeSH

#3 MeSH descriptor Tobacco, this term only in MeSH

#4 MeSH descriptor Tobacco Use Disorder, this term only in MeSH

#5 MeSH descriptor Nicotine, this term only in MeSH

#6 smoking or smokers or smoker or tobacco or cigar\* or nicotine in All Fields

#7 (#1 OR #2 OR #3 OR # OR #5 OR #6)

#8 (smok\* or anti-smok\* or tobacco or cigarette\*) near (legislat\* or government\* or authorit\* or law or laws or bylaw\* or byelaw\* or bye-law\* or regulation\*) in All Fields

#9 (sale or sales or sponsor\*) near (restrict\* or limit\* or ban or bans or prohibit\*) in All Fields or (smok\* or tobacco) near (policy or policies or program\*) in All Fields

#10 (retailer\* or vendor\*) near (prosecut\* or legislat\*) in All Fields or test near purchas\* in All Fields or (sale or sales or retail\* or purchas\*) near (minors or teenage\* or underage\* or underage\* or under-age\* or child\*) in All Fields or (youth near access) near restrict\* in All Fields

#11 (tobacco or cigarette\* or smok\*) near (tax or taxes or taxation or excise or duty-free or duty-paid or customs) in All Fields or (cigarette\* or tobacco) near (price\* or pricing or cost\*) in All Fields

#12 "point of sale" in All Fields or vending machine\* in All Fields or trade near (restrict\* or agreement\*) in All Fields

#13 contraband\* or smuggl\* or bootleg\* or (cross-border near shopping) in All Fields #14 (#8 OR #9 OR #10 OR #11 OR #12 OR #13) #15 (#7 AND #14)

Public Affairs Information Service (PAIS): CSA Illumina (<u>http://www.csa1.co.uk/csaillumina/login.php</u>)

The PAIS search covered the date range 1972 to date. The search was carried out on 13 July 2007 and identified 553 records.

(DE=(smoking or (tobacco industry)) or KW=(smoking or smokers or smoker) or KW=(tobacco or cigarette\* or nicotine)) and ((contraband\* or smuggl\* or bootleg\* or crossborder shopping) or (((smok\* or anti-smok\* or tobacco or cigarette\*) within 3 (legislat\* or government\* or authorit\* or law or laws or bylaw\* or byelaw\* or bye-law\* or regulation\*)) or ((sale or sales or sponsor\*) within 3 (restrict\* or limit\* or ban or bans or prohibit\*)) or ((smok\* or tobacco) within 2 (policy or policies or program\*))) or (((retailer\* or vendor\*) within 3 (prosecut\* or legislat\*)) or (test purchas\*) or ((sale or sales or retail\* or purchas\*) within 3 (minors or teenage\* or underage\* or under-age\* or child\*))) or ((youth access within 3 restrict\*) or ((tobacco or cigarette\* or smok\*) within 4 (tax or taxes or taxation or excise or duty-free or duty-paid or customs)) or ((cigarette\* or tobacco) within 3 (price\* or pricing or cost\*))) or ((point of sale) or (vending machine\*)))

## Internet Documents in Economics Access Service (IDEAS): Internet (<u>http://ideas.repec.org/</u>)

The IDEAS search covered the date range from inception to date. The search was carried out on 13 July 2007 and identified 460 records.

(smoking or smokers or smoker or tobacco or cigarette or cigarettes or nicotine) and (sale or sales or retail or retailers or purchase or purchases or purchaser or tax or taxes or taxation or excise or duty or duty-free or duty-paid or customs or price or prices or pricing or cost or costs or vending)

## Sociological Abstracts: CSA Illumina (http://www.csa1.co.uk/csaillumina/login.php)

The SocAbs search covered the date range 1972 to date. The search was carried out on 13 July 2007 and identified 216 records.

(DE=(smoking or (tobacco industry)) or KW=(smoking or smokers or smoker) or KW=(tobacco or cigarette\* or nicotine)) and ((contraband\* or smuggl\* or bootleg\* or crossborder shopping) or (((smok\* or anti-smok\* or tobacco or cigarette\*) within 3 (legislat\* or government\* or authorit\* or law or laws or bylaw\* or byelaw\* or bye-law\* or regulation\*)) or ((sale or sales or sponsor\*) within 3 (restrict\* or limit\* or ban or bans or prohibit\*)) or ((smok\* or tobacco) within 2 (policy or policies or program\*))) or (((retailer\* or vendor\*) within 3 (prosecut\* or legislat\*)) or (test purchas\*) or ((sale or sales or retail\* or purchas\*) within 3 (minors or teenage\* or underage\* or under-age\* or child\*))) or ((youth access within 3 restrict\*) or ((tobacco or cigarette\* or smok\*) within 4 (tax or taxes or taxation or excise or duty-free or duty-paid or customs)) or ((cigarette\* or tobacco) within 3 (price\* or pricing or cost\*))) or ((point of sale) or (vending machine\*)))

## National Technical Information Service (NTIS): Internet (<u>http://www.ntis.gov</u>)

The NTIS search covered the date range 1964 to date. The search was carried out on 13 July 2007 and identified 4 records.

(smoking or smokers or smoker or tobacco or cigarette or cigarettes or nicotine) and (sale or sales or retail or retailers or purchase or purchases or purchaser or tax or taxes or taxation or excise or duty or duty-free or duty-paid or customs or price or prices or pricing or cost or costs or vending)

## Robert Wood Johnson Foundation: Internet (http://www.rwjf.org)

The RWJF search covered the date range 1993 to date. All 194 'Journal Articles' or 'Reports and White Papers' listed on the website under the topic 'tobacco' were reviewed. As of 13 July 2007 3 potentially relevant records were identified for screening.

## Appendix 3: Price elasticity of demand

We are interested in reviewing the evidence on the responsiveness of young people to changes in the price of cigarettes. The level of responsiveness determines the effectiveness of prices as a policy instrument. Responsiveness is usually expressed as an elasticity, for example, the price elasticity of the demand for cigarettes. The elasticity of demand is an economic concept that describes the percentage change in quantity demanded over the percentage change in price. Accordingly, it can be read as "a 1 percent change in price will cause a X percent change in demand."

Figures 1 and 2 show the price elasticity of demand graphically. The demand curve is downward sloping, reflecting the notion that as price increase, the consumption of the good (cigarettes) decreases. In Figure 1, consumption is responsive to price and a relatively small increase in price leads to large reductions in the quantity demanded. The slope of the demand schedule represents the price elasticity of demand. In Figure 1 demand is price elastic. By contrast, Figure 2 is relatively price <u>in</u>elastic; a large increase in price is required to reduce substantially the quantity demanded.



Figure 1: Elastic demand

Figure 2: Inelastic demand

As evident from the demand schedules in Figures 1 and 2, the steeper the slope, the more inelastic is demand and the lower the elasticity ratio. Consumers are less responsive to price and hence price is less useful as a policy instrument. Since the demand schedule is downward sloping we expect to observe a negative elasticity ratio. A positive elasticity would imply that the demand increases with increasing prices. The greater the negative elasticity, the more effective price is in influencing demand.

For cigarette consumption, changes in taxation provides the most popular method for altering price. However, where taxation alone is used to provide variation in prices, then the corresponding elasticity estimate reflects a change in taxes, and not a change in overall cigarette price. An X% reduction in the quantity of cigarettes demanded through a 1% tax increase will not equate to the same reduction in quantity for a 1% change in price. It has been shown how a tax elasticity of demand can be converted into an approximate price

elasticity of demand.<sup>8</sup> If taxes are passed through to prices at a rate of  $\alpha$  then the price elasticity of demand,  $\eta_{\rm price}$  can be computed from the tax elasticity,  $\eta_{\rm tax}$  as:

$$\eta_{price} = \eta_{tax} \times (\alpha t/p)^{-1}$$

where *t* is tax and *p*, price.

## Calculation of price elasticity of demand

The price elasticity of demand can be represented as the proportionate change in demand for a proportionate change in price:

$$\frac{proportionate change in demand}{proportionate change in price} = \frac{\Delta y}{\Delta x} = \frac{\Delta y}{\Delta x} \times \frac{x}{y} = \frac{\% \Delta y}{\% \Delta x}$$
(1)

Algebraically, this can be written as:

$$\frac{\frac{dy}{y}}{\frac{dx}{x}} = \frac{dy}{dx} \times \frac{x}{y}$$
(2)

where y is quantity demanded and x is price. The expression includes the term, dy/dx, the first derivative of y with respect to x.

## Linear models

The expression for the elasticity can be obtained from a linear regression of consumption, y, on price, x. For example if we believe that consumption is a linear function of price, such that:

$$y = \beta_0 + \beta x \tag{3}$$

then, from (1) (or directly from (2)), the elasticity can be calculated as:

$$\frac{\Delta y}{\Delta x} \times \frac{x}{y} = \beta \frac{x}{\beta_0 + \beta x}$$

This expression shows that the elasticity depends on the value of price. However, a constant elasticity of demand can be computed by making use of the following approximation:

 $100 \times \Delta \log(y) \approx \% \Delta y$ 

and therefore from (1):

$$\frac{\%\Delta y}{\%\Delta x} = \frac{\Delta\log y}{\Delta\log x} \tag{4}$$

Assuming that y, x > 0, this can be obtained directly from the model:

$$\log y = \beta_0 + \beta \log x \tag{5}$$

as simply  $\beta$ . Alternatively, re-expressing (5) as:  $y = \exp(\beta_0 + \beta \log x)$  then using (2) we also see that:

$$\frac{dy}{dx} \times \frac{x}{y} = \frac{\beta}{x} \exp(\beta_0 + \beta \log x) \times \frac{x}{y} = \beta$$
(6)

This is the elasticity reported in the majority of the demand studies reviewed.

#### **Non-linear models**

The approach to calculating elasticities can be extended to non-linear models (for example, models for smoking participation). If we define a general form for a model as:

$$y = f(\beta x)$$

then the elasticity of *y* with respect to *x* is simply:

$$\frac{df(\beta x)}{dx} \times \frac{x}{f(\beta x)}$$
(7)

This differs from the linear case, in that expression (7) contains  $f(\beta x)$ . This means that the elasticity of *y* with respect to *x* will depend on the value the function  $f(\beta x)$  takes. If, as is the usual case,  $f(\beta x)$  contains explanatory variable in addition to *x*, then the elasticity of *y* with respect to *x* will depend on the values of the additional regressors.

## **Two-part models**

Some studies estimate so-called two-part models. These models separate smoking behaviour into smoking participation and, conditional on smoking, smoking intensity (level of consumption). For each of the two parts, a price elasticity can be calculated. For participation this is represented by (7) and for the level of smoking by (6). If the price elasticity of participation is  $\eta_{part}$ , and the price elasticity of consumption conditional on participation is  $\eta_{cons}$ , then the overall elasticity,  $\eta_{total}$  is the sum of the two estimates:

 $\eta_{total} = \eta_{part} + \eta_{cons}$ 

	Primary r	eason fo	r exclusion			
Author	Not an analysis of price/tax effects	No results for young people (<25)	Not assessing cigarettes	Duplicate report	Review	Simulation Study
Anonymous <sup>77</sup>	•					
Becker <sup>78</sup>		•				
Centers for Disease Control <sup>79</sup>	•					
Chaloupka <sup>80</sup>		•				
Chaloupka <sup>81</sup>	•					
Chaloupka <sup>82</sup>	•					
Chaloupka <sup>83</sup>			•			
Chaloupka <sup>84</sup>				•		
Coppejans <sup>85</sup>	•					
Ding <sup>86</sup>	•					
Douglas <sup>61</sup>		•				
Duffy <sup>87</sup>	•					
Farrelly <sup>88</sup>	•					
Forster <sup>89, 90</sup>		•				
Glied <sup>91</sup>	•					
Glied <sup>92</sup>		•				
Gruber <sup>93</sup>				•		
Gruber <sup>94</sup>				•		
Hanewinkel <sup>95</sup>		•				
Keeler <sup>96</sup>		•				
Lee <sup>97</sup>	•					
Liang <sup>98</sup>	•					
Lopez Nicolas <sup>99</sup>		•				
Peretti-Watel <sup>100</sup>		•				
Pierce <sup>101</sup>	•					
Pinilla <sup>102</sup>					•	
Ross <sup>103</sup>				•		
Ross <sup>104</sup>						•
Saloojee <sup>105</sup>		•				
Sung <sup>106</sup>		•				
Suranovic <sup>107</sup>	•					
Tauras <sup>108</sup>				•		
United States General Accounting Office <sup>109</sup>	•					
Waller <sup>110</sup>				•		

## Appendix 4: Table of excluded studies

Appendix 5. Data extractions tables	Appendix	5: Data	extractions	tables
-------------------------------------	----------	---------	-------------	--------

Study details	Methods	Results	Conclusions
Bishai et al (2005) <sup>53</sup>	DATA DESCRIPTION	RESULTS	Authors' conclusions.
	Sample size used in models:	Coefficient (Z statistic).	Government policies can have a
Objectives:	n=29,693 (with smoking data)		substantial impact on adolescent
To examine the extent to which	n=29,454 (in probit models)	Probit model	risk behaviour. The effects of
government policies influence the		Participation elasticity -0.19 (eg 10%	state policies on smoking
participation of adolescents in	Smoking behaviour outcomes: Ever tried	increase in Tax equates to a -1.9%	participation are similar to those
alcohol and tobacco consumption	smoking (yes/no); proportion of days in the last	decrease in participation) (p<0.10).	published in previous studies.
and unsafe sex.	month in respondent smoked at all. Actual		State legislation as cigarette and
	survey questions not reported.	<b>SEM</b> (fraction of days in last month	beer taxes, limitations on
Specific to young people: Yes,		smoked).	vending machines and increased
youths, mean age 16 years.	Data description: 31% ever smokers; mean		family planning services appear
•	proportion (SD) days smoked in previous 30:	Conditional elasticity 0.00 (not significant).	to descriptively be negatively
Country: USA.	0.17 (0.34); mean (SD) age: 16.1 (1.2); 47.6%		associated with youth decisions
DATA	male; 18.5% African-American.	Overall (participation and quantity) -0.19.	to participate in risky behaviours.
DATA Ocument of emploints datas Ocument	Owners handen in some and some had fam. No	Out many manufact bla	
Source of smoking data: Survey.	Cross-border issues accounted for: No.	Sub-group results: No.	Other comments
True of data Orean continu	MORELLING	Elasticity calculations reported: Yes, from	I his study aimed to jointly
Type of data: Gross section.	MODELLING Evidence of the cretical models No.	the probit estimates using means of the	estimate (using a seemingly
Veera of data: Only data from 1005	Evidence of theoretical model: No.	explanatory variables from the full sample.	(CLID)) risk behaviour amongst
Years of data. Only data nonin 1995	Empirical model		(SUR)) IISK benaviour amongst
were used.	Dependent variables: Dichotomous variables	Wore consitivity analyses conducted:	addiescents (smoking, dimking
Survey details: The Youth	for the participation in each risk behaviour	Ves for the SEM by performing additional	place the emphasis on the SLIP
Behavioral Rick Survey	(smoking drinking unsafe sex) Continuous	OLS regressions for each type of risk	model results as this has
Benavioral filsk ourvey.	variables for the degree of participation	behaviour which provided similar results	improved statistical efficiency
Survey unit: School-based	(proportion of days smoked) were used in	benaviour which provided similar results.	compared to separate models for
Carvey and School Based.	multivariate modelling of all three behaviours		each behaviour. From the SLIB
Sampling scheme: Survey	simultaneously.		results, for those that do smoke.
deployed by the CDC in 1995 as a			cigarette taxes did not have a
nationally representative sample	Explanatory variables: For smoking analysis:		significant deterrent effect but
made public without geographical	log (tobacco tax +1); presence of state law;		laws limiting vending machines
information, based on 35 states and	limiting vending machines; log age; gender;		have a deterrent effect. Cigarette
16 cities.	ethnicity.		tax result also holds when
			modelling the number of
This sample is not nationally	Expected direction of results stated: No.		cigarettes consumed in the last
representative of US teenagers, but			30 days.
is similar to the national data set;	Unit of analysis: Individual.		

also high-school dropouts were not included.	<b>Type of analysis</b> : Cross-sectional. Participation and quantity (fraction of days smoked in last 30).	
Price data based on: State taxes.	<b>Form of model:</b> Probit regression (smoking only); structural equation modelling (SEM) for the	
Source of price data: Price data was derived from the National	joint analysis of smoking, drinking and unsafe sex with common unobserved error component	
Legislative Database and the Tobacco Tax Council.	ordinary least squares regression (SOR); comparison with the SEM results).	
Years of data: Appears to be 1995.	Was the model appropriate for the type of	
Source of variation: Across states.	data: res.	
	Attempts to control for heterogeneity: Yes. By	
	smoking initiation. Also heterogeneity captured in	
	SEM model by having a common error correlated	
	possible to adjust for fixed unobservable state	
	<b>Tests of model assumptions</b> : Yes. Robust standard errors in the OLS models and EGLS for the SEM. Tests of heteroscedasticity were also performed	
	penomea.	

Study details	Methods	Results	Conclusions
Carpenter & Cook (2007) <sup>12</sup>	DATA DESCRIPTION	RESULTS	Authors' conclusions.
	Sample size used in models:	Distinction made between tax elasticity of	The results offer support for the
Objectives:	National YRBS (n=101,633)	smoking and price elasticity of smoking (***	belief that raising cigarette taxes
To assess the effects of state	State YRBS (n=181).	sig at 1%, *sig at 10%).	will help discourage youths from
cigarette taxes on the consumption	City YRBS (n=97).		smoking.
of cigarettes by high school teens.		Tax elasticities:	
	Smoking behaviour outcomes: Binary		Other comments
Specific to young people: Youths.	outcome of "During the past 30 days on how	Participation - Tax elasticity of national	
	many days did you smoke cigarettes".	YRBS (individual) data:	
Country: USA.		-0.106***.	
	Data description: For National YRBS: mean		
DATA	age 16.1. Sex n=49,800 (female), n=51,833	Prevalence - Tax elasticity of state YRBS	
Source of smoking data: Survey.	(male). Race n=13,212 (black), n=7,114 (other	data:	
	race), n=13,212 (hispanic).	-0.0447***.	
Type of data: Repeated cross-			
sectional.	29% past 30-day smoker, 13% past 30-day	Prevalence - Tax elasticity of city/local	
	frequent smoker (smoked on at least 20 of past	YRBS data:	
Years of data: 1991-2005.	30 days)	Not provided.	
Survey details: National Youth Risk	For YRBS local surveys, 51% female, 19%	Price elasticities (implied from tax	
Behavior Surveys (YRBS), in	white, 19% past 30-day smoker, 6% frequent	elasticities):	
conjunction with the independent	smoker.		
state and local versions of the		Participation - Price elasticity of national	
YRBS.	For YRBS state surveys, 50% female, 68%	YRBS data:	
	white, 29% past 30-day smoker, 14% frequent	-0.56***.	
Survey unit: School-based	smoker.		
Sampling scheme: Restricted use		Prevalence - Price elasticity of state YRBS	
area-identified versions of the 1991-	Cross-border issues accounted for: No.	data:	
2005 national Youth Risk Behaviour		-0.25***.	
Surveys (YRBS), in conjunction with	MODELLING		
the independent state and local	Evidence of theoretical model: No.	Prevalence - Price elasticity of city/local	
versions of the YRBS are used.		YRBS data:	
	Empirical model	-0.49*.	
	Dependent variables: Probability that an		
Price data based on: State taxes.	individual has smoked in the last month (yes/no	Across all three data sources increases in	
	for if smoked in the last 30 days). For state and	state cigarette taxes significantly reduce	
Source of price data: State tax on a	local models the proportion of sample reporting	youth smoking participation.	
pack of cigarettes from The Tax	smoking.		
Burden on Tobacco and the		Other variables: No.	
Campaign for Tobacco Free Kids.	Explanatory variables: Cigarette tax,	Sub-group results: No.	
------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------
	demographic characteristics, state		
Years of data: 2005.	unemployment rate and clean indoor air laws.	Elasticity calculations reported: No.	
	state, survey year.	·····	
Source of variation: Across states		SENSITIVITY ANALYSES	
and time.	Expected direction of results stated: No.	Were sensitivity analyses conducted:	
		Yes	
	Unit of analysis: Individual for National YBBS		
	aggregate analysis for State and City YBBS	Models were estimated with and without	
	aggregate analysis for state and only miles.	state area level fixed effects to asses the	
	Type of analysis: Pooled repeated cross-	impact on tax effects	
	soctional	impact on tax enects.	
	Sectional.	Posults from proferred individual lovel	
	<b>Form of modely</b> For individual data (repeated	medula based on VPPS semples 1001 2005	
	erose section VDBC complex for vegra 1001	models based on TRDS samples 1991-2005	
	CIOSS-Section TRBS samples for years 1991-	were compared to state and local sample	
	2005) – Standard logistic-regression including	results.	
	year and state dummies.		
	For aggregate analysis (state or least VDBC		
	FOI aggregate analysis (state of local FRDS		
	samples) – weighted ordinary least squares on $\ln (V(t, N))$ with unside the normal section real squares on		
	In (Y/1-Y) with weights representing relevant		
	sample sizes of the surveys.		
	Was the model enprepriets for the type of		
	deter Vee		
	<b>Vala</b> . 165.		1
	Attempts to control for beterogeneity. Ves		
	Observed characteristics listed in explanatory		1
	variables also controlled for fixed effects by		1
	time invariant state/area obaractoristics		1
	time-invariant state/area characteristics.		1
	Tests of model assumptions: No		1
		1	i la

Study details	Methods	Results	Conclusions
Cawley et al (2003) <sup>26</sup>	DATA DESCRIPTION	RESULTS	Authors' conclusions.
	Sample size used in models:	Price had a negative and statistically	Cigarette price has an
Objectives:	Less stringent initiation sample:	significant impact on smoking initiation for	insignificant effect on female
To examine the dual roles of body	n=12,811 (overall); 6,426 (men); 6,385 (women).	men in all models, but were not significant	smoking initiation, although those
weight and tobacco control policies		for women. Price elasticities were (only fully	with a high BMI, who report that
in predicting smoking initiation by	More stringent initiation sample:	reported for men):	they are trying to lose weight,
male and female adolescents.	n=11,788 (overall); 5,906 (men); 5,882 (women).		and who describe themselves as
		Less stringent initiation (any)	overweight are more likely to
Specific to young people: Yes.	Smoking behaviour outcomes: Two measures		initiate smoking. However, price
	of smoking initiation: "less stringent initiation"	[Main result: -0.912 (model including	is a strong determinator of
Country: USA.	which is the transition from being a non-smoker	BMI); significant at 10% level]	initiation for men, but body
	to smoking any cigarettes; "more stringent		weight or body image did not
DATA	initiation" is the transition from being a non-	-0.913 (including wish to lose weight or not)	predict smoking initiation.
Source of smoking data: Survey.	smoker to a frequent smoker (smoked on at least	-0.946 (including opinion of whether under,	
	15 days in the past 30), light smokers (more than	over or normal weight)	Other comments
Type of data: Longitudinal.	1 but less than 15 days) were excluded from this		The main aim of the paper was
	measure.	More stringent initiation (15+ days)	to assess the effects of body
Years of data: 1997 to 2000.			weight and image on smoking
	<b>Data description</b> : 10.3% men and 8.5% women	[Main result: -1.55 (model including BMI);	initiation, price was a subsidiary
Survey details: The National	started smoking; 3.9% men and 2.5% women	not significant]	investigation.
Longitudinal Survey of Youth.	were heavy smokers. Mean age 16.6 years		
	(range 12 to 21).	-1.60 (including wish to lose weight or not)	
Survey unit: Survey of youths.		-1.61 (including opinion of whether under,	
	Cross-border issues accounted for: No.	over or normal weight)	
Sampling scheme: Data from the			
National Longitudinal Survey of	MODELLING	Sub-group results: Yes, by gender but not	
Youth, which is a nationally	Evidence of theoretical model: Yes. A model	all results were reported.	
representative sample.	of smoking initiation using standard models		
	developed by Becker (1965) and Grossman	Elasticity calculations reported: No.	
Price data based on: weighted	(19/2) based on a utility function for adolescents		
average across packs.	being a function of smoking, health and other	SENSITIVITY ANALYSES	
Occurrent of main a data The main of	goods, all subject to tastes. A quasi-structural	were sensitivity analyses conducted:	
Source of price data: The price of	equation is used for the estimation of smoking	Yes, to assess the impact of living in	
cigarettes in all models comes from	status where status is determined by the full	iopacco-producing states, results not	
(Teheses Institute)	price of smoking, body weight, income and	presented but stated to be similar.	
(I DACCO INSTITUTE).	iastes. I wo-stage least squares used to		
Veere of date. Not reported but	instrument body weight.		
rears of data: Not reported but	Empirical model		
appear to be same as smoking data	Empirical model		

veare	Dependent variables: Smoking initiation from	
years.	non-smoker to less stringent smoker or non-	
Source of variation: Across states	smoker to more stringent smoker	
and time	Time to a transition in smoking status (using the	
and time.	two mosouros of amoking transition). Transitions	
	two measures of smoking transition). Transitions	
	between consecutive years were used providing	
	up to 3 observations per individual.	
	Explanatory variables, Price, body weight (and	
	chiestive (dishetemany for if DMI is over the 85 <sup>th</sup>	
	objective (dichotomous for it bivil is over the 85	
	percentile), and two subjective measures (in the	
	indicator variables for solf perceived weight)	
	age race gender educational level marital	
	status, youth income (both earned and obtained	
	from parents) household size family structure	
	identify with religion (ves/no), work status	
	dichotomous indicator for if residing in a tobacco	
	producing state (to pick up on state sentiment)	
	Expected direction of results stated: Yes, that	
	as girls are more sensitive to their weight then	
	tax increases may be less effective for girls than	
	for boys.	
	Unit of analysis: Individual.	
	Type of analysis: Duration.	
	Form of model: Discrete time duration model	
	using a probit specification for estimating the	
	nazard rate. In the current period, current	
	smokers are removed from the sample as not at	
	risk of making a transition. Smokers who quit are	
	removed from the analysis after the first	
	transition. Models for all data and separately for	
	nien and women. 3 separate models for each	
	outcome including different measures of weight.	
	Was the model appropriate for the type of	
	was the model appropriate for the type of	

data: Yes. Attempts to control for heterogeneity: Yes. An indicator for residence in a tobacco producing state was included to try and account for unobserved state attitudes towards smoking. State fixed effects were assessed for inclusion, but there was not enough variation in cigarette	prices to justify including these in the models. Models were also rerun excluding individuals who resided in tobacco producing states and results were unaffected. <b>Tests of model assumptions</b> : Yes. Robust standard errors to account for clustering at the individual level (Huber method).

Study details	Methods	Results	Conclusions
Cawley et al (2006) <sup>27</sup>	DATA DESCRIPTION	RESULTS	Authors' conclusions.
	Sample size used in models:		.Smoking initiation (defined
Objectives:	Not specified. Maximum sample for girls 4307,	[Average price elasticity of initiation	liberally) is less common among
To examine the role of body weight	maximum sample for boys 5536.	(based on boys and girls) -0.72]	lighter adolescent girls, whether
in the decisions of adolescents to			weight is measured by BMI,
initiate smoking, controlling for	Smoking behaviour outcomes:	If a mother is married with a spouse present,	weight in pounds or an indicator
cigarette prices and state tobacco	Three measures of smoking initiation:	the child is significantly less likely to smoke.	variable for clinically
control policies.	1. Whether the respondent has ever smoked a	For girls this result holds for virtually all	underweight.
	cigarette (initiation).	models and the magnitude is such that girls	_
Specific to young people: Yes.	2. Whether the respondent smoked at least once	with married mothers are between 2 and 5	Current weight is uncorrelated
	a week in the 30 days prior to interview.	percentage points less likely to initiate. For	with the initiation decisions of
Country: USA.	3. Whether the respondent has smoked 5-6	boys this is significant only for the first, most	adolescent boys.
	times a week in the 30 days prior to interview.	liberal, definition of smoking initiation and in	-
DATA		those regressions boys with married	Other comments
Source of smoking data: Survey.	<b>Data description</b> : Of the girls in the sample, 4%	mothers are 4.5 percentage points less likely	
	are clinically underweight, 17.4% at risk of	to initiate.	
Type of data: Longitudinal.	overweight, 13.7% are overweight.		
		Girls whose mothers have some kind of	
Years of data: 1988, and data for	Of the boys in the sample, 4.4% are clinically	smoking history are more likely to initiate	
first initiation measure for 1990,	underweight, 16.7% at risk of overweight, 15.3%	smoking, but for boys there is no such	
1992, 1994, 1996, 1998 and 2000.	are overweight.	correlation. For girls the correlation varies	
		depending upon definition of initiation used.	
Survey details: The Children of the	Cross-border issues accounted for: No.		
National Longitudinal Survey of		The initiation of heavier smoking appears to	
Youth, 1979 cohort (CoNLSY).	MODELLING	be driven by non-price considerations. Also	
Children who were living in their	Evidence of theoretical model:	find no evidence that price offsets the	
mothers household at the time of a	No.	probability that girls initiate smoking, no	
child assessment interview –		matter how initiation is defined.	
baseline survey in 1986.	Empirical model		
	Dependent variables: Defined above.	Sub-group results: Yes.	
Survey unit: Survey of children to			
mothers of NLYS.	Explanatory variables: Price, BMI, Index of	Initiation results	
	state laws barring youth possession use and/or		
Sampling scheme: The Children of	purchase (0-3), Index of magnitude of state-level	Boys price elasticity of initiation -1.2	
the National Longitudinal Survey of	policies on smoke-free air (0-32), natural log of	(significant at 1%).	
Youth, 1979 Cohort (CoNLSY)	family income, current grade in school, percentile		
consists of the biological children of	score on PIAT reading test, year, mother's	Girls price elasticity of initiation -0.24 (not	
female respondents of the National	highest grade completed, mothers age, indicator	significant).	
Longitudinal Survey of Youth, 1979	variables for black, Hispanic, age, enrolled in		

Elasticity calculations reported: No.	SENSITIVITY ANALYSES Were sensitivity analyses conducted: No.							
school, mother is married with spouse present,	ritorner is erriptoyed, morrier has structed 100 cigarettes in lifetime, mother currently smokes. BMI, weight in pounds, clinical weight classification.	Expected direction of results stated: No.	Unit of analysis: Individual.	Type of analysis: Panel.	Form of model: Linear probability regression based on simple latent variable model.	was the model appropriate for the type of data: Yes.	Attempts to control for heterogeneity: No.	<b>Tests of model assumptions</b> : Yes. Hausman tests indicate that it is not possible to reject the hypothesis that weight is exogenous, indicating that linear probability models are preferable to IV models. Non-IV models were estimated using probit instead of linear probability regression – results were similar.
Cohort (NLSY79).	CoNLSY is not a nationally representative data set, but it is representative of children (aged 10-	20) born to women aged 14-21 in 1979.	Price data based on: Weighted average across packs.	Source of price data: The Tobacco	Institute's annual Tax Burden on Tobacco.	Years of data: Not specified. Source of variation: States and	time.	

Study details	Methods	Results	Conclusions
Chaloupka (1991) <sup>28</sup>	DATA DESCRIPTION	RESULTS	Authors' conclusions
	Sample size used in models:	Range of long run price elasticities from 4 models	The Becker-Murphy hypothesis
Objectives:	Ages 17 to 24 (n=2,575).	assuming depreciation rates of 100%, 80%, 60%	that more present oriented
To test the predictions of the		and no assumed rate.	individuals will be more affected
Becker-Murphy model using	Smoking behaviour outcomes: Actual survey		by the market price of addictive
micro data and to estimate the	questions not reported. Data were collected on current	Full sample results presented – smokers and non-	goods than more future oriented
price elasticity of demand for	cigarette consumption, lagged consumption, and	smokers.	individuals, was not supported by
cigarettes based on individual	consumption at the time of maximum smoking, number		the estimates for the three age
data. (Aim of paper was to test	of years before interview when started smoking, and	Ages 17 to 24 Total demand: [-0.06]	groups. Young adults (17 to 24)
the rational addiction model,	number of years not smoked (for former smokers).		and the elderly (65 to 73) were
rather than assess the effects of		Result based on restricted analysis (restriction to	insensitive to price changes
price on young people).	Data description: Not reported.	do with depreciation rates) and with an 80%	whereas those aged 25 to 64
		depreciation rate.	showed a significant long run
Specific to young people: No.	Cross-border issues accounted for: Yes. By		response to price changes.
Separate models for ages 17 to	constructing a price measure based on a weighted	The results depend upon how great a discount is	
24.	average between own state price and that in a state	placed on future prices – that is how rational young	<b>.</b>
	with a lower price within 25 miles. Sensitivity analysis	people behave.	Other comments
Country: USA.	performed on different price variables.		
<b>D 1 T 1</b>		Sub-group results: No.	
	MODELLING		
Source of smoking data:	Evidence of theoretical model: Yes. Analysis was	Elasticity calculations reported: Yes.	
Survey.	based on the Becker-Murphy model of rational		
Time of data: Deveated areas	addiction. Tastes are constant and individuals are	SENSITIVITY ANALYSES	
Type of data: Repeated cross-	assumed to be fully rational (aware of and account for	Were sensitivity analyses conducted: Yes.	
section.	the interdependence of past, current and future	Models were estimated using alternative measures	
Vears of data: 1076 to 1090		of price which only produced minor differences in	
Tears of Gala. 1970 to 1980.		of model exefficients did not alter the results which	
Survey details: The Second	Empirical model	suggested that the restrictions were appropriate	
National Health and Nutrition	Dependent variables: Average number of cigarettes	suggested that the restrictions were appropriate.	
Examination Survey	smoked per day		
(NHANES2) conducted by the	Shloked per day.		
National Center for Health	Explanatory variables: Age age-squared sex race		
Services Research	real family income marital status labour force status		
	educational attainment (all models) Past (one year lag)		
Survey unit: Individual	current and future (one year lead) cigarette prices and		
	consumption (depending on the model).		
Sampling scheme: A national			
survey of 28,000 people aged 6	Expected direction of results stated: Yes. Current		

consumption was predicted to be negatively related to current prices but positively related to both past and future prices. Individuals with fewer years of formal education or who were younger were expected to behave more myopically.	Unit of analysis: Individual. Type of analysis: Cross-sectional. Form of model: Following Becker's methods a quadratic utility function in three arguments was assumed. Two demand equations for current consumption were estimated: one included past and current price and consumption and current price (as	consumption for only two consecutive periods was available in the data then previous consumption was estimated); the other included current price and future price and consumption. Three separate sets of models by age group: 17 to 24, 25 to 64, and 65 to 73 for the full sample (non-smokers, current and former smokers). Additional restricted models were run to try and account for collinearity between prices and past and future consumption by imposing restrictions on model coefficients for future price and consumption. Models were estimated using two-stage least squares methods.	Was the model appropriate for the type of data: Yes. Attempts to control for heterogeneity: Yes. By adjusting for some demographic covariates. Tests of model assumptions: No.
months to 74 years conducted from 1976-1980. Price data based on: Weighted average across packs.	<b>Source of price data:</b> Tobacco Institute annual reports. Weighted average statewide price for pack of 20 cigarettes based on the price of single packs, cartons and vending machine sales, inclusive of state sales taxes.	Years of data: Not reported. Source of variation: State level and time.	

Study details	Methods	Results	Conclusions
Chaloupka & Grossman	DATA DESCRIPTION	RESULTS	Authors' conclusions
(1996) <sup>29</sup>	Sample size used in models:	Cigarette price had a negative statistically	Tobacco control policies,
	n=110,716 (full sample)	significant effect on both smoking participation and	including higher excise taxes,
Objectives:	n=75,090 (restricted sample accounting for cross-	demand in all models.	can be effective in reducing
To assess the effectiveness of	border issues).		cigarette smoking amongst
several tobacco control policies		Price elasticities (methods of calculation were not	youths. The average price
in discouraging cigarette	Smoking behaviour outcomes: Binary measure of	reported) from the two-part model. Authors claim	elasticity of demand of -1.313
smoking amongst young people.	smoking participation for any cigarette smoking in	price only model provides an upper limit on the	indicates that large increases in
	previous 30 days. A proxy continuous measure of daily	elasticity. Full model result is a lower limit. All	taxes, through price rises would
Specific to young people:	consumption based on the midpoints of categorical	respective results associated with the price	lead to sharp reductions in youth
Yes.	responses. Average consumption is reported in 7	elasticities were significant at 5% level:	smoking.
	categories.		
Country: USA.		Full sample	Other comments
	Data description:	Price only model (excluding other tobacco control	The authors state that the results
DATA	Mean age (SD) 16.1 (1.82), 48% male; 12% black; 23%	policies)	from the model containing all
Source of smoking data:	smokers with mean (SD) daily consumption 0.74 (1.44)	-0.799 (participation)	tobacco control policies is likely
Survey.	cigarettes.	-0.651 (consumption)	to be affected by multicollinearity
		-1.450 (total)	and may be interpreted as a
Type of data: Repeated cross-	Cross-border issues accounted for: Yes. By		lower bound for the true price
sectional.	repeating models excluding people living within 25	Full model including other policies	elasticity of youth smoking.
	miles of a state with lower prices.	-0.376 (participation) (p<0.05)	Estimated price elasticities from
Years of data: 1992, 1993,		-0.470 (consumption) (p<0.05)	the restricted sample were higher
1994.	MODELLING	-0.846 (total demanded) (p<0.05)	than those using all data.
	Evidence of theoretical model: No.		
Survey details: The Monitoring		Average across price only model and model	
the Future project.	Empirical model	including all policy variables:	
	<b>Dependent variables</b> : Smoking participation (yes/no);	[-0.561]	
Survey unit: School-based.	log of continuous average daily consumption based on		
	midpoint of the categories reported.	[Total demand: -1.148]	
Sampling scheme: A nationally			
representative survey but	Explanatory variables: Price; state/county/city level	<b>Restricted sample –</b> Removes individuals who live	
population coverage was not	restrictions on smoking in public places/work sites (five	in counties within 25 miles of a state with a lower	
reported.	variables for fraction of population subject to restrictions	cigarette price to control for cross-border shopping.	
	in private workplaces, restaurants, retail stores,		
Price data based on: Average	schools, or any other place); restrictions on availability	Price only model (excluding other tobacco control	
across packs.	to youths (state minimum purchase age, signs	policies)	
	displaying minimum purchase age, fraction of	-0.923 (participation)	
Source of price data: The Tax	population subject to restrictions on vending machine	-0.779 (consumption)	
Burden on Tobacco (Tobacco	sales, limits on free sample distribution, licensing for	-1.702 (total)	

Institute annual report) state	tobacco vendors); age; average weekly income; year of	Full model including other policies	
level average price of pack of 20	survey; school grade; race (black, other ); parental	-0.602 (participation)	
cigarettes, based on the price of	education; family structure; mother's work status;	-0.652 (consumption)	
single packs, cartons and	siblings; average number of hours worked weekly; living	-1.254 (total)	
vending machine sales and	in rural area; participation in religious services.		
includes generic cigarettes.	Additional binary variables if a state earmarks a portion	The overall estimate of elasticity was -1.313	
	of cigarette excise taxes for tobacco control activities,	(average of the 4 total elasticities).	
Years of data: 1992 to 1994.	and if a state has smoking protection legislation.		
		Also gives averages for participation: -0.675;	
Source of variation: Across states and time.	Expected direction of results stated: No.	consumption: -0.638.	
	Unit of analysis: Individual.	Tobacco restrictions	
		Strong restrictions on smoking in private	
	Type of analysis: Pooled repeated cross-section.	workplaces, restaurants or retails stores had a	
		negative and statistically significant impact on the	
	Form of model: Two-part model using probit estimation	probability of youth smoking when assessed	
	for smoking participation and ordinary least squares for	individually. When they were all included in one	
	consumption by smokers. Multiple models were used:	model, only smoking restrictions in workplaces	
	adjusting for all explanatory variables plus each of 12	remained statistically significant although these	
	tobacco control policies individually; and including all 12	restrictions did not affect daily consumption.	
	policies together in the same model. All models were	Restrictions on the availability to youths had little	
	repeated on the restricted sample.	impact on youth smoking. Whether a state	
		earmarks a portion of tobacco taxes for other	
	Was the model appropriate for the type of data: Yes.	tobacco control policies had a negative and	
		significant effect on smoking outcomes, but as this	
	Attempts to control for neterogeneity: Yes. By	is correlated with cigarette prices it may also be	
	adjusting for covariates and other tobacco control	capturing the effects of tax increases.	
	policies to control for observable neterogeneity.	Sub group regulter No	
	Tests of model assumptions: No	Sub-group results: NO	
		SENSITIVITY ANALYSES	
		Were sensitivity analyses conducted: Ves	
		Multiple models assessing other tobacco control	
		nolicies Restricted sample excluding those within	
		25 miles of a state with a lower cigarette price	
		1 20 miles of a state with a lower cigarette plice.	

Study details	Methods	Results	Conclusions
Chaloupka & Pacula (1999) <sup>30</sup>	DATA DESCRIPTION	RESULTS	Authors' conclusions
	Sample size used in models:		Different youths respond
Objectives:	n=53,209 (male)	[Participation - average elasticity (men and	differently to changes in price
To determine if there are	n=57,508 (female)	women) – 0.765.]	and public policies. Significant
differences in young peoples	n=74,745 (white)		differences exist by sex and
responsiveness to price and	n=12,897 (black)	Tobacco control policies	race. Young men are more
tobacco control policies, and if		Using tax revenue to promote anti-tobacco	responsive to price changes than
these differences can explain	Smoking behaviour outcomes: Binary outcome of	activities had a statistically significant negative	young women. Smoking rates
sex and racial differences in	whether smoked any cigarettes in previous 30 days.	effect on young white men and women. Smoker	amongst young black men are
smoking prevalence trends.		protection laws had a statistically significant	more responsive to price
	<b>Data description:</b> % currently smoking: 23.1% (male),	positive effect for young black men only. Clean	changes than young white men.
Specific to young people:	22.7% (female), 25.6% (white), 8.0% (black).	indoor air laws had a statistically significant	Smoking rates among young
Yes.		negative effect on young white men only. Stricter	whites are more responsive than
	Cross-border issues accounted for: Yes. By	youth access laws significantly decreased (at the	amongst young blacks to anti-
Country: USA.	including a binary variable capturing potential cross-	10% significance level) smoking prevalence	tobacco activities and clean
	border shopping (0 if live in states with lower prices	amongst young black people.	indoor air restrictions. However,
DATA	than neighbours or if live in counties more than 25 miles		smoker protection laws and
Source of smoking data:	from another state, 1 otherwise).	Sub-group results: Yes, all results were by race	youth access restrictions
Survey.		and gender.	influence young blacks but not
	MODELLING		whites.
Type of data: Repeated cross-	Evidence of theoretical model: No.	Participation elasticities (average of all models)	
sectional.		[*** p<0.01, **p<0.05, *p<0.10, all 2-sided]	Reviewers' comments
	Empirical model		The authors note that this
Years of data: 1992 to 1994.	Dependent variables: Smoking prevalence (yes/no for	Men	analysis only measures the
	if smoked in previous 30 days ).	-0.93*** (all)	existence of other tobacco
Survey details: The Monitoring		-0.86*** (white)	control policies and not their
the Future Survey conducted by	Explanatory variables: Price; state tobacco control	-1.65*** (black)	enforcement. The elasticities
the Institute for Social	policies (setting aside tax revenues for anti-tobacco		were used to predict changes in
Research, University of	activities, having smoker protection legislation); clean	Women	prevalence from 1981 to 1990
Michigan.	indoor air restrictions (index of five factors representing	-0.60** (all)	which were smaller than the
	restrictions in work sites, restaurants, shops, schools,	-0.45** (white)	actual changes. The poor
Survey unit: School-based.	other public places); youth access restrictions (index of	-0.45 (black)	performance of the models in
	five factors representing minimum purchase age of 18,		predicting shifts in prevalence
Sampling scheme: Nationally	point-of-sale signage, vending machine and free	White	may be linked to large increases
representative survey of 17,000	sample restrictions, vendors need a license to sell	-0.64***(all)	in industry advertising in this
high-school students (8th, 10th	tobacco); gender; race (white/black/other); age;		period.
and 12th grade, ages 13 to 18).	average weekly income; school grade; marital status;	Black	
	parental education; family structure; siblings; hours	-1.11* (all)	
Price data based on: Average	worked per week; place of residence (rural, urban);		

across packs	participation in religious services: year (to account for	Elasticity calculations reported: No	
	differences in smoking rates across time)		
Source of price data: Average		SENSITIVITY ANALYSES	
state price for pack of 20	Expected direction of results stated: No	Were sensitivity analyses conducted: Ves	
state price for pack of 20	Expected direction of results stated. No.	Medele were estimated including other tobacco	
cigarettes ironi The Tax Burden	Unit of analysis, Individual	would be a sumated including other tobacco	
	unit of analysis. Individual.	control policies individually. Including these policies	
based on the weighted average		had little impact on the price coefficients.	
of the price of single packs,	lype of analysis: Pooled repeated cross-sectional.		
cartons and vending machine			
sales, including state level	Form of model: Probit regression models estimated		
excise taxes and the price of	using maximum likelihood. Separate models for each of		
generics.	8 race and gender combinations with 5 estimations of		
	each, one including price and 4 including price and		
Years of data: 1992 to 1994.	each individual other tobacco policy. Collinearity		
	prevents other tobacco control policies being modelled		
Source of variation: Across	simultaneously. Price elasticities were calculated as the		
states and time.	average across all 5 estimates.		
	Was the model appropriate for the type of data: Yes		
	was the model appropriate for the type of data. Tes.		
	Attempts to control for beterogeneity: Vos. By		
	adjusting for demographic soveristes and process of		
	adjusting for demographic covariates and presence of		
	other tobacco control policies.		
	lests of model assumptions: Yes. Standard errors		
	were adjusted for clustering within a state.		

Study details	Methods	Results		Conclusions
Chaloupka & Wechsler (1995) <sup>31</sup>	DATA DESCRIPTION	RESULTS		Authors' conclusions
	Sample size used in models:	Elasticities from 2-part me	odel	These estimates indicate that
Objectives:	n=16,277 (full sample)			college students are quite
To examine the effectiveness of	n=6,972 (male)	Average across the three	model results for the full	sensitive to the price of
several tobacco control policies	n=9,305 (female)	sample: [-0.617]		cigarettes, with an average
in discouraging cigarette				estimated participation elasticity
smoking among young adults.	Smoking behaviour outcomes: Smoking participation	Participation		of -0.66, and an overall average
	(yes/no for smoking cigarettes in previous 30 days);	Full sample	Restricted sample	price elasticity of -1.43.
Specific to young people:	average daily consumption (none, <1, 1 or more but <	Model 1: -0.616**	-0.698**	Relatively stringent restrictions
Yes.	1/2 pack, 1/2 pack, more than 1/2 pack but < 1 pack, more	Model 2: -0.610**	-0.700**	on smoking in public places are
	than 1 pack). These survey questions were used to	Model 3: -0.626**	-0.735**	found to reduce participation
Country: USA.	create additional outcomes: level of consumption with			rates, whereas the quantity
	light (up to 9 per day), moderate (10 to 19), heavy			smoked by smokers is lowered
DATA	smokers (one or more packs per day). Also a proxy	Conditional demand		by any restrictions on public
Source of smoking data:	continuous measure of amount smoked (0, 0.5, 5, 10,			smoking. Limits on tobacco
Survey.	15, 20 and 50 based on categorical responses).	Full sample	Restricted sample	availability to underage youths
	Data description: Mean (SD) age 21.2 (2.4); 42.8%	Model 1: -0.860**	-0.687*	have no impact on college
Type of data: Repeated cross	male, 22.3% smoked, mean average daily consumption	Model 2: -0.833**	-0.666*	students.
section.	by smokers 7.6 (7.98).	Model 3: -0.847**	-0.703*	
	Cross-border issues accounted for: Yes. By re-			Other comments
Years of data: 1993.	estimating models with a restricted sample (n=13,611)	Overall elasticity of den	nand (derived)	
	which excluded students attending college within 20			
Survey details: The Harvard	miles of a state with lower excise taxes.	Full sample	Restricted sample	
College Alcohol Study.		Model 1: -1.476	-1.385	
	MODELLING	Model 2: -1.443	-1.367	
Survey unit: General college or	Evidence of theoretical model: No	Model 3: -1.473	-1.437	
university.				
	Empirical model			
Sampling scheme: Survey	Dependent variables: Daily consumption (ordered	Sub-group results: Yes,	by gender	
focussed on binge drinking in	categorical); smoking participation and average daily	Men		
colleges. It was a nationally	consumption by smokers.	Participation: -0.446*		
representative survey of		Conditional demand: -1.1	86**	
students from 140, 4 year	Explanatory variables: Price, smoking restrictions,	Overall: -1.632		
colleges and universities.	minimum purchase age, vending machine restrictions,			
	free sample restrictions, tobacco licensing laws, age,	Women		
Price data based on: Typical	gender, race, marital status, income (using proxy	Participation: -0.682**		
price.	measures), importance of religion, parental education,	Conditional demand: -0.5	66*	
	type of college/university. State or local tobacco control	Overall: -1.248		
Source of price data: Inter-city	policies to reflect restrictions on smoking in public			

Cost of Living Index (quarterly report of the American Chamber	places, regulations limiting availability of tobacco products to vouth.	Elasticity calculations reported: No	
of Commerce Researchers		SENSITIVITY ANALYSES	
Association).	Five for restrictions:	Were sensitivity analyses conducted: Yes.	
	<ol> <li>State/local limits on smoking in workplace.</li> </ol>	Different models adjusting for other tobacco control	
Years of data: 1992 (fourth	<ol><li>State/local limits on smoking in restaurants.</li></ol>	policies, price results were similar across models.	
quarter), 1993 (first quarter),	<ol><li>State/local limits on smoking in retail stores.</li></ol>	The results for analyses on the restricted sample	
used separately and as an	<ol><li>State/local limits on smoking in schools.</li></ol>	accounting for cross-border issues were also	
average. Only results using 1992 data are presented as	<ol><li>State/local limits on smoking in other public places.</li></ol>	similar to the full sample results.	
there was little difference	Four for requilations.		
between the results.	1. State level minimum legal purchase age.		
	2. Prohibition of free samples to youths.		
Source of variation: Across	3. Tobacco retailers to hold licenses.		
cities (sub-state level).	4. Limits on vending machine sales. Evnected direction of results stated: No		
	Unit of analysis: Individual.		
	Type of analysis: Cross-sectional.		
	Earm of modal. Ordered wicht (for ease mation		
	rorni of mouel. Ordered propic (for consumption measured as a categorical variable).		
	2-part model (probit estimation for participation and		
	ordinary least squares modelling the log of		
	consumption). Model 1 had demographic variables plus		
	price, model 2 also included indicators for restrictions		
	UI SITIONITY IT PUDIC PLACES AND PLIVALE WOLKSILES, model 3 also included measures of state and local		
	policies limiting tobacco product availability to youths.		
	Was the model appropriate for the type of data: Yes.		
	Attempts to control for heterogeneity: Yes. By adjusting for observed covariates using two additional models which controlled for policies limiting youth		
	louacco avaliauliity.		
	Tests of model assumptions: No.		

Study details	Methods	Results	Conclusions
Czart (2001) <sup>55</sup>	DATA DESCRIPTION	RESULTS	Authors' conclusions
	Sample size used in models:	[Price elasticities not reported in results	These results provide evidence
Objectives:	n=15,148 (with smoking data).	section.]	to support the argument that
To estimate the demand for			higher cigarette prices
cigarettes as a function of price,	Smoking behaviour outcomes: Answers to 'how	Three models are considered: In Model A local	discourage smoking participation
smoking regulation policies, and	many cigarettes a day do you smoke on average':	clean indoor air laws are included; In Model B state	and the level of smoking
an array of sociodemographic	none, $<1$ , $<1/2$ pack, about $1/2$ pack, $>1/2$ pack but $<1$ , 1	clean indoor air laws are included; In Model C local	amongst young adults.
variables.	pack, >1 pack. Used to create binary outcome of	and state clean indoor air policies are represented	
<b>.</b>	smoked any cigarettes in previous 30 days. Daily	as a single index. The model coefficients (SE) from	Other comments
Specific to young people:	consumption measured in 2 ways: ordered categorical	models including clean air laws but excluding	Price elasticities were not
Yes.	of non-smokers, light (<1), moderate (1/2 pack), heavy	college smoking policies are as follows.	reported in the results section but
<b>0</b>	(>1/2 pack); also proxy continuous measure using the		the discussion states that the
Country: USA.	mid-points of the categories (0, 0.5, 5, 10, 15, 20 and	Frequency of consumption	average elasiticities were -0.26
DATA	30).	Model A: -0.00128 (0.00053)**	for participation and -0.62 for the
DATA Source of emoking date:		Model B: -0.00119 (0.00062)"	amount smoked by smokers.
Source of smoking data:	<b>Data description:</b> Mean (SD) age 21.0 (2.2); 40% moles $= 0.0\%$ blocks $= 7.5\%$ Asians $= 0.0\%$ blocks $= 24.2\%$	Model C: -0.00110 (0.00054)	
Survey.	male, 5.9% black, 7.5% Asian, 9.2% hispanic, 24.3%	Current participation	
Type of data: Cross sectional	day 1.0 (5.0) overall, and 8 for the ameliana		
Type of data. Cross-sectional.	day 1.9 (5.0) overall, and o for the shlokers.	Model R. 0.99627 (0.00119)	
Vears of data: 1007	Cross-border issues accounted for: No	Model C: 0.99831 (0.00139)	
		Model C. 0.99049 (0.00120)	
Survey details: The Harvard	MODELLING	Consumption (demand) by smokers	
School of Public Health College	Evidence of theoretical model: No.	Model A: -0.003165 (0.00123)**	
Alcohol Study.		Model B: -0.00271 (0.00151)*	
	Empirical model	Model C: -0.00265 (0.00121)**	
Survey unit: General college or	<b>Dependent variables</b> : Smoking participation (if smoked	[* = p<0.1, ** = p<0.05, ***= p<0.01 (all 2-sided)]	
university.	in previous 30 days); daily consumption demand (as a		
	categorical variable and using log of the continuous	Clean air restrictions did not have any effect on	
Sampling scheme: Nationally	measure).	student smoking behaviour and none of the	
representative survey in 1997 of		individual local or state tobacco control policies	
15,699 students from 130	Explanatory variables: Price; age; gender; race;	significantly influences the level of smoking or	
randomly selected 4-year	ethnicity (Hispanic or not); marital status; religious	smoking participation.	
colleges and universities (a	status; parental education; sorority membership; on-		
resurvey of 93% of colleges	campus living; student employment and income; type	However, when these restrictions were represented	
trom the original 1993 survey of	and region of college; campus tobacco policy	using a single index for the number of restrictions	
140 4-year colleges and	(prohibited areas, campus cigarette availability on	present, the amount and frequency of cigarettes	
universities).	campus, campus advertising); local-level (city or	smoked were both statistically significantly	
	county) restrictions (workplaces; restaurants, retail,	negatively affected by stronger restrictions,	

suggesting that it is the combination of these policies that most significantly influences full-time college students.		It was not possible to draw strong conclusions as	the effects of college-level smoking restrictions	were mixed.		Sub-group results: No.		Elasticity calculations reported: Elasticities were	not calculated.		SENSITIVITY ANALYSES	Were sensitivity analyses conducted: Yes.	Models were with and without state and college-	level tobacco policies. Including college-level	restrictions affected the price estimates, increasing	their size and significance suggesting that		Dias.			
other public places) as individual binary variables and as an overall index; presence of clean-indoor air laws.	Expected direction of results stated: No.		Unit of analysis: Individual.		Type of analysis: Cross-sectional.		Form of model: Ordered probit regression models of	daily consumption (categorical; measure). Two-part	models with participation estimated using a logistic	specification, and ordinary least squares estimation for	consumption (continuous measure). Models were run	including and excluding other tobacco control policies.		Was the model appropriate for the type of data: Yes.		Attempts to control for heterogeneity: Yes. By	adjusting for definition covariates and presence of	other tobacco control policies.	Tests of model assumptions: Yes. Standard errors	adjusted for clustering at the college and state level.	
<b>Price data based on</b> : Average across packs.	Source of price data: Average	state price for branded pack of	20 from 'The Tax Burden on	Tobacco' (Tobacco Institute).		Years of data: 1997.		Source of variation: Across	states.												

Study details and data sources	Methods	Results	Conclusions
DeCirca et al $(2002)^8$	DATA DESCRIPTION	BESULTS	Authors' conclusions
	Sample size used in models		The authors concluded that
	n=13 316 (cross-sectional model 8 <sup>th</sup> grade)	[Average -1.35]	cigarette taxes and smoking onset
Objectives:	$n=13,132$ (cross-sectional model $10^{th}$ grade)	[]	between 8 <sup>th</sup> and 12 <sup>th</sup> grades are not
To examine the impact of taxes on the onset	$n=12.889$ (cross-sectional model $12^{th}$ grade)	Cross-sectional models:	strongly related. Treating the data
of youth smoking, and to explore the	n=12.089 (onset model complete cases)	Tax effects were significant in all models.	as three separate cross-sections
relationship between schooling and smoking.	n=13.989 (onset model imputed data)	Elasticities (for \$0.20 tax increase):	produced results for the effect of
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	n=33.392 (hazard models).		cigarette tax increases on youth
Specific to young people: Yes.		8 <sup>th</sup> grade: -2.03	smoking that are comparable to
	Smoking behaviour outcomes: 'How many	10 <sup>th</sup> grade: -1.31	previous studies. The inclusion of
Country: USA.	cigarettes do you smoke in a day?' with	12 <sup>th</sup> grade: -0.72	state fixed effects has a large
	categorical responses: none, 1 to 5, 6 to 10, 11	5	impact on the estimated
DATA	to 40, >40.	Onset models:	relationship between taxes and the
Source of smoking data: Survey.		Tax effects were not statistically significant.	8 <sup>th</sup> grade hazard rate but these
	<b>Data description</b> : 8 <sup>th</sup> to 12 <sup>th</sup> grade students		results must be treated with caution
Type of data: Longitudinal.	aged 13 to 18. % non-smokers: 94.8% (8 <sup>th</sup>	Model coefficients (t statistics):	as only three different time periods
	grade), 82.6% (10 <sup>th</sup> grade), 76.4% (12 <sup>th</sup> grade),		are used.
Years of data: 1988 with repeat interviews in	21,1% of 8 <sup>th</sup> grade non-smokers were smoking at	Change in tax: -0.0021 (-1.07)	
1990 and 1992.	12 <sup>th</sup> grade.	8 <sup>th</sup> grade tax: -0.0012 (-0.54)	Other comments
			This analysis only considered
Survey details: The National Education	Cross-border issues accounted for: No. They	Model of heavy smoking:	smaller tax rises and the authors'
Longitudinal Survey.	state that cross-border purchase are less of a	Change in tax: 0.0036 (0.95)	state that using the results to
	problem for young people and can be ignored in	8 <sup>th</sup> grade tax: -0.0005(-0.17)	predict the effects of larger tax
Survey unit: School-based.	estimating youth demand.		rises could be problematic.
		Note elasticity estimates for onset of	Elasticities are only presented for
Sampling scheme: Data on cigarette	MODELLING	smoking between 8" and 10" grade is	the cross-sectional models but
smoking by American 8th graders in 1988,	Evidence of theoretical model: No.	reported as -0.9 and between 8" and 12"	these are not well-specified models
with follow-up surveys 2 and 4 years later.		grade -0.46. However, these results are not	as they used tax data at grade 12,
	Empirical model	used as they are cited as not the authors'	they also cannot control for
Price data based on: State taxes.	Dependent variables:	preferred results – preferred results not	heterogeneity. The hazard models
	Cross-sectional models: ordered categorical	given as elasticity estimates.	are presented as the best
Source of price data: State excise tax data	variable for the amount smoked per day	Henced we delet	specification, without controlling for
from the Tax Burden on Tobacco' historical	(categories as previous).	Hazard models:	neterogeneity across states there is
complication (1999). Laxes were converted		Model coefficients (t statistics).	a significant negative effect on the
using the consumer price index for the hazard	Unset models: ordered categorical variables for	What and shade from all affected	nazaro of starting smoking, but with
moaeiling.	the onset of smoking between 8" and 10"	without state fixed effects:	state fixed effects this is a positive,
	grades, and 8° and 12° grades; binary variable	1ax: -0.0038 (-3.49) (no tax/grade	non-significant relationship.

Years of data: 1988, 1990 and 1992 using	for the onset of heavy smoking (>1/2 pack/day).	interaction)	However there were only 3 waves
the tax rate in effect in the month preceding		Tax: -0.0069 (-1.88) (with tax/grade	of data so only limited variation in
the survey interview date.	Hazard models: the hazard of starting smoking	interaction)	prices.
	(between 8 <sup>m</sup> and 12 <sup>m</sup> grades).		
Source of variation: Across states.		With state fixed effects:	
	Explanatory variables: State cigarette tax	Tax: 0.002 (0.63) (no tax/grade interaction)	
	(cents); change in tax from 1988 to 92 (onset	Tax: -0.0029 (-0.67) (with tax/grade	
	models only); youth smoking restrictions;	interaction)	
	restrictions in public places; legislation banning		
	discrimination amongst smokers; race; gender;	Sub-group results: No.	
	rural residence, region, family size, religion,		
	academic achievement, parental education and	Ware sensitivity analyses conducted:	
	status variable indicating if high school drop-out	Yes Additional models replacing missing	
	Hazard models also included dummy variables	data using conditional mean imputation	
	for school grade and interactions between tax	which confirmed the main results. Hazard	
	and grade.	models were ran with and without state fixed	
		effects which led to different conclusions as	
	Expected direction of results stated: No.	the effects of taxes were only significant in	
		the model without state fixed-effects.	
	Unit of analysis: Individual.		
	Type of analysis: Cross-sectional.		
	Form of model: Ordered probit regression		
	models (for cross-sectional and onset analyses);		
	discrete-time hazard models.		
	Was the model appropriate for the type of		
	data: Yes.		
	Attempts to control for heterogeneity. Ves Ry		
	adjusting for covariates. State fixed-effects were		
	used in duration modelling to control for		
	unobserved state anti-smoking sentiment.		
	J J J J J J J J J J J J J J J J J J J		
	Tests of model assumptions: Yes. Robust		
	estimation techniques used to account for		
	clustering of error terms within states.		

Study details	Methods	Results	Conclusions
DeCicca et al (2000) <sup>54</sup>	DATA DESCRIPTION	RESULTS	Authors' conclusions.
	Sample size used in models:	Baseline hazard rate of starting to smoke	The association between
Objectives:	23,442 for whites model	for: whites was 0.165, Hispanics was 0.173	academic success and smoking
To examine how the determinants of	3,297 for Hispanics model.	and African-Americans was 0.078.	rates varies by race. White youth
the onset of smoking vary by race	2,671 for African-Americans model.		who are more successful
and ethnicity, focussing on prices,		Average hazard for: whites was 0.115,	academically have significantly
peer influences, academic success	Smoking behaviour outcomes:	Hispanics was 0.094 and African-Americans	lower rates of smoking compared
and other factors.	How many cigarettes do you currently smoke in	was 0.035.	with other whites. This
	a day (0, 1-5, 6-10, 11-40, 40+).		relationship is not as strong for
Specific to young people: Yes.		Results suggest that higher cigarette prices	Hispanics and African-
	Data description: 8,546 white students, 1,180	do not reduce the hazard rate of starting to	Americans.
Country: USA.	Hispanic students and 912 African-American	smoke amongst white youth.	
	students.		Evidence from the data suggests
DATA		For Hispanic students a 20% increase in the	that increases in taxes will be
Source of smoking data: Survey	Cross-border issues accounted for: No.	price reduces the hazard rate from 17.3% to	largely ineffective in reducing
(schools).		13.2%.	smoking onset for the majority of
	MODELLING		students in the sample.
Type of data: Longitudinal.	Evidence of theoretical model:	The youth's state of residence is one of the	
	No.	most powerful determinants of the hazard of	Controlling for state fixed effects
Years of data: 1988 (and 1990 and		starting to smoke.	there is no evidence that higher
1992).	Empirical model		cigarette prices deter youth
	Dependent variables: Probability of starting to	Overall academic success is strongly	smoking onset for whites. The
Survey details: 1988 National	smoke (responses other than 0 in the above	associated with lower smoking onset for	results for Hispanics and African-
Education Longitudinal Study of	question are coded as a smoking participant).	white youth but less so for African-	Americans provide some support
1988 (NELS:88).		Americans and Hispanics.	that higher taxes will reduce
	Explanatory variables: Price, state of		smoking in these populations.
Survey unit: School-based.	residence, academic success, family income,	In general, measured aspects of family	
	parents occupation, intact family, residence	background are more important predictors of	
Sampling scheme: Data on	(urban/suburban), religion, individuals in family,	the hazard rate for white youth than for	Other comments
cigarette smoking by American 8th	peer influences.	Hispanic and African-American youth.	
graders in 1988, with follow-up	E stated d'as all a state de la state de N		
surveys 2 and 4 years later.	Expected direction of results stated: No.	Exogenous peer influences are important	
Drive data becaution. Net stated	I hade a for a share to a bandhai da a s	determinants of youth smoking behaviour	
Price data based on: Not stated.	Unit of analysis: Individual.	and suggest some racial and ethic	
Course of price dates The Tabaars	Trme of englyzing Dynation englyzing	differences in the roles of these	
Source of price data: Ine lobacco	i ype of analysis: Duration analysis.	determinants.	
1000 merred for 1000	Form of model: Wodel I is a discrete time	Sub group regulter No	
1992 merged for 1993.	nazaro model with state fixed effects. Model 2	Sub-group results: No.	
	omits state fixed-effects or other controls for		

Years of data: 1992.	state-level influences.	Elasticity calculations reported: No.	
<b>Source of variation:</b> Across states and time.	<ul> <li>Was the model appropriate for the type of data: Yes.</li> <li>Attempts to control for heterogeneity: Yes, through explanatory variables and state fixed-effects.</li> <li>Tests of model assumptions: No.</li> </ul>	SENSITIVITY ANALYSES Were sensitivity analyses conducted: Yes. Controlling for state fixed effects.	

Study details and data sources	Methods	Results	Conclusions
DeCicca et al (2006) <sup>32</sup>	DATA DESCRIPTION	RESULTS	Authors' conclusions
	Sample size used in models:	Estimated price elasticities (significance	The empirical results from cross-
Objectives:	n=16,730 (1992 data)	levels where *p<0.1, **p<0.05, ***p<0.01)	sectional models show two
To explore in greater depth the role of	n=11,490 (2000 data)		consistent patterns: after controlling
state anti-smoking sentiment and their		1992 data:	for state anti-smoking sentiment
impact on price responsiveness of	Smoking behaviour outcomes: Participation (smoker	Participation	cigarette price has a weak non-
demand, in empirical models of youth	or non-smoker). The survey asked 'How many	-0.763***(model excluding state anti-	significant effect on smoking
and young adult smoking.	cigarettes do you currently smoke in a day?' with	smoking sentiment)	participation; and that state anti-
	categorical responses: none, 1 to 5, 6 to 10, 11 to 40,		smoking sentiment may be an
Specific to young people: Yes.	>40. For analyses of conditional demand these were	[0.082 (model including state anti-	important influence on youth
	assigned values of 0, 2.2, 7.5, 25 and 45 respectively.	smoking sentiment)(p=ns)]	smoking participation. These
Country: USA.			results are supported by hazard
	Data description:	Amount smoked	models of smoking initiation where
DATA	1992 data: 18.8% smokers with mean (SD) amount	-0.302 (model excluding state anti-smoking	models including state fixed effects
Source of smoking data: Survey.	smoked 12.4 cigarettes (11.3).	sentiment)	showed the same pattern.
Type of data: Longitudinal.	2000 data: 23.3% smokers with mean (SD) amount	[0.022 (model including state anti-	Other comments
	smoked 13.2 cigarettes (9.6).	smoking sentiment)(p=ns)]	
Years of data: 1992 and 2000 were			
used in the models of youth smoking.	Cross-border issues accounted for: No.	Overall price elasticity	
		-1.065*** (model excluding state anti-	
Survey details: The National	MODELLING	smoking sentiment)	
Education Longitudinal Survey (NELS).	Evidence of theoretical model: No.		
		[0.014 (model including state anti-	
Survey unit: School-based.	Empirical model	smoking sentiment)	
<b>Compling scheme:</b> Data on signification	Dependent variables:	2000 data:	
sampling scheme: Data on cigarette	smoking participation, number of cigarettes smoked	2000 data:	
1089 with follow up survoys 2 4 6	per day by sinokers.	0.586***(model evoluting state anti	
and 12 years later	Explanatory variables: Price gender age	smoking sentiment)	
	race/ethnicity region of residence an index of state	-0.111 (model including state anti-smoking	
Price data based on: Weighted	laws restricting youth access to tobacco products a	sentiment)	
average across packs.	measure of state anti-smoking sentiments (developed		
	in another section of the paper using factor analysis of	Amount smoked	
Source of price data: The 'Tax	data from the Tobacco Use Supplements of the Current	-0.658*** (model excluding state anti-	
Burden on Tobacco' historical	Population Survey). 1992 model also included an index	smoking sentiment)	
complication (2002). Average price per	of state laws restricting youth access which scores the	0.518*** (model including state anti-smoking	

pack of 20 cigarettes (inclusive of state	strictness of 9 dimensions; minimum nurchase age:	contiment)	
and foderal taxaa) in Nevember of aach	schedings of 5 dimensions. Inimittan parchase age,	Sentimenty	
and rederar taxes) in November of each	packaging, cierk intervention, photo identification,	Overall price electicity	
year, weighted by market share. The	vending machine restrictions, free distribution,		
average price is used exclusive of	graduated penalties; random inspections and statewide	-1.244 (model excluding state anti-	
generic brands.	enforcement. The 2000 model did not include this index	smoking sentiment)	
	as it measures laws specific to younger teens.	-0.629*** (model including state anti-	
Years of data: Appears to be 1993.		smoking sentiment)	
	Expected direction of results stated: No.		
Source of variation: Across states.	-	Time to smoking initiation:	
	Unit of analysis: Individual.	Model coefficient (significance level)	
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	-0.0015***(without state fixed effects)	
	Type of analysis: Cross-sectional	-0.0005 (with state fixed effects)	
	- JPC C. analysis, stoce coolional		
	Form of model: Two-part model. A probit model of	Sub-group results: No	
	model. Two-part model. A problem model of	oub-group results. NO.	
	sinoking participation and an ordinary least squares	Electicity colorians reported. No	
	regression of amount smoked by smokers. Separate	Elasticity calculations reported. No.	
	models for each year (1992 and 2000) and also with		
	(the preferred specification) and without variables	SENSITIVITY ANALYSES	
	representing state anti-smoking sentiment. Additional	Were sensitivity analyses conducted:	
	hazard models of duration to smoking initiation were a	Yes. Assessment of multicollinearity	
	sensitivity analysis. Hazard models used pooled data	between prices, youth access restrictions	
	from 1988, 1990, 1992 and 2000 (37,937 person-	and state anti-smoking sentiments. Results	
	vears).	were robust to excluding youth access laws	
		from the model. An alternative measure of	
	Was the model appropriate for the type of data: Yes.	state anti-smoking sentiment based only on	
		people living in never-smoking households	
	Attempts to control for beterogeneity. Yes By	was also used to assess possible feedback	
	adjusting for covariates and also estimating models	hatween state-level prices and anti-smoking	
	with and without a variable representing state anti	contiment but price results remained	
	with and without a variable representing state diffi-	unobanged Further alternative models were	
	smoking sentiment. The authors discussed the impact	unchanged. Further alternative models were	
	of unobserved neterogeneity on their findings and	conducted to control for state anti-smoking	
	concluded that this meant the estimated price	sentiment using the 2000 data and different	
	coefficients are biased in a negative direction.	singe variables and indices representing	
	Tests of model assumptions: Yes. Use of robust	smoking bans.	
	standard errors to adjust for clustering of error terms		
	within states.		

Study details	Methods	Results	Conclusions
Diener et al (2007) <sup>19</sup>	DATA DESCRIPTION	RESULTS	Authors' conclusions.
	Sample size used in models:	Price and retailer compliance were both	Consistent with previous
Objectives:	n=29,514.	significant predictors of smoking participation	research, price had a greater
To examine the effect of retailer		although price was not a significant predictor	effect on smoking participation
compliance on youth smoking	Smoking behaviour outcomes: 30 day smoking	of quantity smoked by smokers. Price	than cigarette consumption,
behaviour by examining the effect of	status (whether or not had smoked in past 30	elasticities were:	this may be because the
retailer compliance and cigarette prices	days); average number of cigarettes smoked		young people in this sample
on how youth obtain cigarettes, on	(derived from survey questions asking how many	Overall	did not smoke large quantities
smoking participation, and the quantity	they smoked in each of past 7 days).	[Participation: -0.77; p<0.01)]	of cigarettes. Men were less
smoked by smokers.			responsive to price than
	<b>Data description</b> : 51.7% male, average age 16.3	Quantity smoked: Not reported as price	women. As the compliance
Specific to young people: Yes (aged	years, 18.7% had smoked in previous 30 days	coefficient was not significant (p>0.10)	rate of retailers increase, youth
15 to 18).	and average number smoked per day was 8.4.		moved away from retail
	Between 1999 and 2005 smoking prevalence fell	Men	sources and towards social
Country: Canada.	from 25.5% to 13.7% and the average number	Not reported for either outcome as price	sources for their cigarettes.
	smoked per day fell from 8.9 to 6.4. Participation	coefficient was not significant (p>0.10)	
DATA	was higher for men (20.1%) compared with		Other comments
Source of smoking data: Survey.	women (17.4%).	Women	
		Participation: -0.979	
Type of data: Repeated cross-	Cross-border issues accounted for: No.	Quantity smoked: Not reported as price	
sectional.		coefficient was not significant (p>0.10)	
<b>N A A A A A A A A A A</b>	MODELLING		
Years of data: 1999 to 2005.	Evidence of theoretical model: No.	Other variables	
		Price was also found to have a significant	
Survey details: The Canadian	Empirical model	negative effect on the source of cigarettes for	
Tobacco Use Monitoring Survey	Dependent variables: Smoking participation and	women (elasticity -0.8) and overall (elasticity	
(CTUMS).	quantity smoked by smokers (average number per	-0.535) but not for men. This implied that	
	day). There was an additional model of the source	price increases would mean that young	
Survey unit: Survey of 15yr olds and	of cigarettes (whether retail or other sources).	people would be less likely to buy cigarettes	
over.	Frankrighten Drive anteilen er sie	from retailers.	
Compling cohomos CTUMC (1000	Explanatory variables: Price, retailer compliance	Cub many requites Vec by conder	
Sampling scheme: CTUMS (1999-	rate (annual rate per province taken from a	Sub-group results: Yes, by gender.	
2005) collects annual smoking	random sample of 5,000 retailers in 25 cities each	Electicity coloulations reported: Vec for	
15 or obove. For this study data were	year since 1995), sex. Age was included in the	Elasticity calculations reported. Yes for	
ID OF ADOVE. FOR ITILS STUDY DATA WE'E	participation model only, and duration in the	participation but not for quantity smoked as	
restricted to youths aged 15-17 for the	quantity smoked model (number of years since	price results were not significant.	
4 provinces where it is illegal to furnish	smoking first whole cigarette).		
tobacco products to youth under the	Expected direction of regults stated: Vec	JENJIIVIII ANALIJEJ Wara consitivity analyzed conducted: No	
age of 18 and mose aged 15-18 in the	Expected direction of results stated: Yes.	were sensitivity analyses conducted: No.	

6 provinces where it is illegal to furnish tobacco products to youth under the age of 19.	Unit of analysis: Individual. Type of analysis: Pooled repeated cross- sectional.	
Price data based on: Not stated.		
	Form of model: Two-part model (Cragg). Probit	
Source of price data: Annual price	estimation was used for participation and a mixed	
indices and personal income data from	regression model for the quantity smoked. Mixed	
the Cansim database (Statistics	models were used for both analyses including	
Canada).	time as a random effect. Data were weighted	
<b>N</b>	using the sampling weights in the survey dataset.	
Years of data: 1999 to 2005.	Observations who smoked but the quantity	
	smoked was missing were excluded from the	
Source of variation: Across provinces	analyses.	
and time.		
	Was the model appropriate for the type of	
	data: Yes.	
	Attempts to control for neterogeneity: No.	
	Tests of model assumptions: No	
	rests of model assumptions. No.	

Study details	Methods	Results	Conclusions
Ding (2003) <sup>33</sup>	DATA DESCRIPTION	RESULTS	Authors' conclusions
	Sample size used in models:	Elasticities (SE) and p-values	These results show that in youth,
Objectives:	The number of years with available data (22 for		taxation is effective in cutting
To use more recent data to	prevalence analysis, and approximately 14 for history	Youth smoking prevalence	down the number of cigarettes
investigate the nuances of	analysis).		smoked, leading to the cessation
cigarette price increases by		[NHIS: All youths: -4.74 p<0.05]	of smoking and deterring others
looking at differences in sub-	Smoking behaviour outcomes: Percentage of		from starting smoking. The
cohorts of youth and types of	those surveyed who had smoked a cigarette over	[MTF: All youths: -1.41 p>0.10]	youth population is more
decreased demand.	past 30 days (prevalence).		responsive to price changes with
		Sub-group results: Yes, from MTF. By gender	a price elasticity of demand of -
Specific to young people: No.	Data description: Smoking history analysis was of	and race results reported previously.	1.4, compared with elasticities of
Four separate analyses of young	young people aged 18 to 24, no further details were		-0.15 and -0.19 for adults.
people and adults using data from	reported.	Males: 0.29 (1.03) p=0.78	
different sources. This extraction		Females: -2.98 (0.69) p<0.05	
is for two analyses relating to	Cross-border issues accounted for: No.	White: 0.89 (0.93) p=0.35	Other comments
young people.		Black: -9.11 (0.88) p<0.05	The reporting of the methods and
	MODELLING	Hispanic: -2.01 (0.85) p<0.05	data were limited, with no sample
Country: USA.	Evidence of theoretical model: No.		sizes or descriptive statistics of
		Elasticity calculations reported: Yes	any data. The authors state that
DATA	Empirical model		their results are optimistic but
Source of smoking data: Survey.	Dependent variables: Percentage of current	SENSITIVITY ANALYSES	only assuming that the historical
	smokers (prevalence analysis) also percentage	Were sensitivity analyses conducted: No.	time series data use din the
Type of data: Repeated cross-	smoking <15 cigarettes per day, 15-24 and ≥25 per		modelling remains reflective of
section.	day. Percentage of current, former and never		today's current youth
	smokers (smoking history analysis).		consumption.
Years of data: 1976 to 1998			
(prevalence analysis); 1974, 78 to	Explanatory variables: Price.		
80, 83, 85, 87 to 88, 90 to 95			
(smoking history analysis).	Expected direction of results stated: No.		
Survey details: The Monitoring	Unit of analysis: Country (across time).		
the Future Project (prevalence			
analysis); National Health	Type of analysis: Time series.		
Interview Surveys (smoking			
history analysis).	Form of model: Log-log regression model estimated		
	by ordinary least squares. Outcomes already as		
Survey unit: School-based.	percentages were not logged. One model for the		
	prevalence data and 3 for smoking history data		
Sampling scheme: The	(current, former and never smokers).		

Manitaring the Eutrus Draiget	Wee the model environmints for the time of date.	
Monitoring the Future Project	was the model appropriate for the type of data:	
(prevalence analysis) based on	Yes.	
data for 1976-1998. National		
	Attempts to control for between situ No	
Health Interview Surveys (smoking	Attempts to control for neterogeneity: NO.	
history analysis). Neither survey is		
discussed in detail	Tests of model assumptions: No	
dioodooca in dotail.		
Price data based on: Average		
across packs.		
Source of price data: The price		
Source of price data. The price		
used represents the average retail		
price of a pack of cigarettes		
throughout the LISA from 'The Tax		
Burden on Tobacco' (Tobacco		
Institute), both brand name and		
generic substitute brands		
gonono cabolitato brando.		
rears of data: Not reported.		
Source of variation: Time.		

Study details	Methods	Results	Conclusions
Douglas (1998) <sup>34</sup>	DATA DESCRIPTION	RESULTS	Authors' conclusions.
	Sample size used in models:		The split-sample provides
Objectives:	Sample size for all models is 8,754.	Starting hazard coefficients of past, present	evidence that state-level
To investigate the determinants of		and future price exhibit slightly different	regulations promote quitting, but
the hazard rates of both starting and	Smoking behaviour outcomes:	patterns in the split and unsplit models and	none that they deter starting.
quitting cigarette smoking.	Starting and quitting smoking.	the coefficients are smaller and statistically	•
		insignificant in the split model.	The unsplit model indicate a
Specific to young people: No.	Data description: 43% of the sample are male		strong negative effect of state
	and mean age of starting smoking was 18.14	[Hazard of starting -0.41]	regulation on starting hazard.
Country: USA.	years. 48% have never smoked and mean years		
	smoked (if ever quit) is 9.9.	The split sample estimates indicate that a	In general, results indicate a
DATA		1% increase in the future price of cigarettes	higher sensitivity of quitting
Source of smoking data: Survey.	Cross-border issues accounted for: No.	causes a 0.5% fall in 15-year old's smoking	hazards than starting hazards to
		hazard rate. Indicated elasticity falls sharply	cigarette prices, regulation and
Type of data: Cross-section.	MODELLING	with age, from -0.57 at age 12 to -0.15 at	information.
	Evidence of theoretical model:	age 20.	
Years of data: 1987.	Yes, based on rational addiction model.		Other comments
		Elasticity of starting hazard at age 12 -0.57	
Survey details: 1987 Health	Empirical model	and at age 20 -0.15 (10% increase in price =	
Interview Survey.	Dependent variables: Hazard of starting	5.7% decrease in the probability of starting).	
	smoking.		
Survey unit: General non-		Sub-group results: Yes.	
institutionalised population.	Explanatory variables: Gender, race, family		
	income, age in 1987, marital stability, cigarettes	Elasticity calculations reported: Yes.	
Sampling scheme: Data in this	smoked per day at 'peak period', education,		
study based on the Cancer Risk	threshold, price, advertising policy changes,	SENSITIVITY ANALYSES	
Factor Supplement from the 1987	report on health effects of smoking.	Were sensitivity analyses conducted:	
National Health Interview Survey.		Yes. 1. With and without regulation	
	Expected direction of results stated: Yes,	variables. 2. Split-sample and non-split	
Price data based on: Weighted	restrictions on smoking and increases in	sample approach used.	
average across packs.	cigarette prices increase the probability that a		
	smoker will quit smoking.	Price estimates were reasonably similar	
Source of price data: The Tobacco		across models, particularly across split and	
Institute weighted average price per	Unit of analysis: Individual.	non-split approaches.	
pack (including taxes) for each state			
for each year from 1954 to 1991,	Type of analysis: Duration analysis.		
with cigarette price deflated by the			
yearly consumer price index.	Form of model: Ordered probit split-sample		
	duration model.		

Years of data: 1954 to 1991.	Was the model appropriate for the type of data: Yes.	
Source of variation: Across states and time.	Attempts to control for heterogeneity: Yes, through time-varying covariates.	
	Tests of model assumptions: No.	

Study details	Methods	Results	Conclusions
Emery et al (2001) <sup>35</sup>	DATA DESCRIPTION	RESULTS	Authors' conclusions
	Sample size used in models:	Elasticity (significance level).	The results show that price was
	For those aged 14 +:		not significantly associated with
Objectives:	9,166 (all subjects)	[Participation: -0.83 (p<0.01)]	experimentation but is a factor in
To examine the relationship between	5,368 (experimenters)	[Conditional demand: -0.87 (p<0.05)]	more advanced smoking
smoking experiences and adolescent	2,073 (current smokers)	[Total: -1.7 (derived)]	behaviour amongst adolescents.
price sensitivity.	1,630 (established smokers)		
	Experimenters aged 10-13: 526.	Participation	
Specific to young people: Yes.		Established smokers 14+: -1.56 (p<0.05)	Other comments
	Smoking behaviour outcomes: Questions were "have	Current smokers 14+: -0.83 (0.05 <p<0.10)< td=""><td>Only the cross-sectional data</td></p<0.10)<>	Only the cross-sectional data
Country: USA.	you ever smoked a cigarette?" and "have you ever tried		was used this analysis and so
	or experimented with cigarette smoking, even a few	Results were not significant (p>0.10) for	the price estimates for current
DATA	puffs?" Never smokers answered no to both;	experimenters aged 14+, or 10-13 and	and established smoking may be
Source of smoking data: Survey.	experimenters had positive response and smoked <100	elasticities were not reported.	biased upwards.
	cigarettes; current smokers had smoked in past 30		
Type of data: Cross-section.	days; established smokers had smoked in past 30 days	Conditional demand (Quantity for	
	and smoked >100 cigarettes.	smokers)	
Years of data: 1989 with follow-up in		These are for quantity smoked given	
1993.	Consumption for current or established smokers was	smoker.	
	average of number smoked on each of previous 7 days.		
Survey details: The Teenage		[Established smokers 14+: -0.87 (p<0.05)]	
Attitudes and Practices Survey	Data description: Aged 10-22; 50-56% male	Current smokers 14+: -0.68 (p<0.05)	
(household survey).	depending on dataset. For 10-13 year olds there were		
	14% experimenters, 1.4% current smokers, 0.3%	Total elasticity	
Survey unit: Teenagers (derived from	established smokers.	Established smokers 14+: -2.24	
a households survey).		[Current smokers 14+: -1.70]	
	Cross-border issues accounted for: No.		
Sampling scheme: The study used		Other variables	
data from the second wave (1993) of	MODELLING	Tobacco control activities did not have a	
the longitudinal teenage attitudes and	Evidence of theoretical model: No.	significant effect on any smoking outcomes.	
practices survey (TAPS).		Gender, age and psycho-social factors	
	Empirical model	including exposure to family smoking and	
Price data based on: Average across	<b>Dependent variables</b> : Smoking participation (yes/no);	ease of purchasing cigarettes had more	
packs.	conditional demand (amount smoked by smokers).	effect on experimentation than price.	
Source of price data: Average pack	Explanatory variables: Price; additive index of state-	Sub-group results: No.	
price per state of cigarettes from 'The	level tobacco control activities (values from 0-9);		
Tax Burden on Tobacco' (Tobacco	gender; race; rural residence; living with one or both	Elasticity calculations reported: No.	
Institute), adjusted by the consumer	parents; religious beliefs; employed; weekly disposable	-	

price index. Years of data: 1992 real price (the 1993 data was not used as a 10% price reduction occurred April 1993). Source of variation: Across states.	<ul> <li>income; parental education; household income; school performance; depression; rebelliousness; sports participation; parental bond; family smoking and belief about ease of obtaining cigarettes.</li> <li>Expected direction of results stated: No.</li> <li>Unit of analysis: Individual.</li> <li>Type of analysis: Cross-sectional.</li> <li>Form of model: Two-part model. Separate models of demand for current and established smokers. Models of participation only for experimenters.</li> <li>Was the model appropriate for the type of data: Yes.</li> <li>Attempts to control for heterogeneity: Yes. via covariates.</li> <li>Tests of model assumptions: No.</li> </ul>	SENSITIVITY ANALYSES Were sensitivity analyses conducted: No.	
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------	--

Study details	Methods	Results	Conclusions
Evans & Farrelly (1998) <sup>36</sup>	DATA DESCRIPTION	RESULTS	Authors' conclusions
	Sample size used in models:	Tax elasticites (t-statistic)	Younger smokers are most likely
Objectives:	2,806 (ages 18-24 with 736 smokers)		to quit as a result of higher taxes
To test whether smokers alter their	7,650 (25-39 with 2,408 smokers)	[Participation: -0.575 (-1.453)]	but are also the group most likely
smoking habits in the face of higher	11,428 (40 and over with 2,816 smokers)	Amount smoked: -0.223 (-0.681)	to switch to smoking cigarettes
taxes.	A small percentage of people without state of residence	Total elasticity: -0.798 (derived)	with higher tar and nicotine
	data were excluded from analyses.		content.
Specific to young people: No. Data		Sub-group results: No.	
were from two sources with only one	Smoking behaviour outcomes: Survey asked		Other comments
reporting results for those aged 18 to	smokers how many cigarettes were smoked, and the	Elasticity calculations reported: Yes.	The NHIS survey data
24.	most frequently smoked brand. Details of the cigarettes	Total demand elasticity can be estimated as	underreports cigarette
	including tar and nicotine content, length of cigarette	the sum of the elasticities from the 2-part	consumption. The results for
Country: USA.	and type of filer were also recorded.	model.	young people are based on
		CENCITWITY AN ALVERS	cross-sectional data only and so
DALA Source of emobine data: Supress	Data description: 07.5% Automation Moon (CD) construction act	SENSITIVITY ANALYSES Wore consitivity analyses conducted: Not	could not account for state
ource of silloning data. Our vey.	21.3 /0 CULIENT STILVETS. MEALT (30) CULISUINPULUT PER dav. 10 0 (10 3) Ararattee	for analyses by and group Other analyses	data from the two timenoints and
Tvne of data: Cross-sectional	uay. 19.9 (12.2) ugarerres.	were repreated using price instead of tax and	using state and year drimmy
	Cross-border issues accounted for: No	nonlined similar results Tay was the	variables: and using time-series
Years of data: 1987 (for vouth		produced similar resource: ray was inc	data from another study) were
results)	MODELLING	measures the impact of dovernments on	performed but this was for overall
	Evidence of theoretical model: No	smoking and price may be correlated with a	tax effects and not the results
Survev details: The Cancer Control		state-snerific error in the models. General	stratified by and around
Supplement from the National Health	Emnirical model	sucception tests were preformed but not	and the state of age aread.
	Ellipii icai iliouei Denergiant confidence Careldine a enticipation (conclusion)		
Interview Survey.	Dependent Variables: Smoking participation (yes/no);	Tor young people models, nowever, provide	
Curvey unit: General nen-	average number sinored per day (101 sinorets). Other	the module The Heelman completion	
institutionalised sourcetion	outcollites allalysed were, average olgarette lerigur ill		
institutionalised population.	mm, mm smoked per day (average number smoked x	model was used to test for non-random	
Comuliar colomo. Drimon data	lerigini, average lar connent, average micounte content,	Inissing data on mounte and tan levels.	
	daliy lar irilake, daliy nicolirie irilake (results orliy		
sources are two supplements from the	reported here tor smoking.	effects to control for state-level endogeneity	
National Health Interview Survey		bias. Results were also verified using	
(NHIS): the Smoking Supplement from	Explanatory variables: Tax, age, age squared,	analyses of an alternative data source.	
1979 and the Cancer Control	gender, income, an indicator variable for if income is		
Supplement (CCS) from 1987.	missing, family size, race, marital status, urban centres		
	and education. Hegional dummy variables.		
rice uala based off. Average across	Evenceted dissection of security atoms (No		
packs.	Expected direction of results stated. NO.		
		-	

Source of price data: State excise tax rate and average cigarette price from the Tohacco Institute's publication 'The	<b>Unit of analysis</b> : Individual. Models used sample weights (although the results were not sensitive to this).	
Tax Burden on Tobacco'.	Type of analysis: Cross-sectional.	
Years of data: 1982 to 1984 (in cents as constant prices).	Form of model: Two-part model. A probit equation was used to estimate the probability of smoking, followed by	
Source of variation: Across states.	ordinary least squares regression of the amount smoked.	
	Was the model appropriate for the type of data: Yes.	
	<b>Attempts to control for heterogeneity</b> : Yes. Via observed covariates. Additional pooled models with state dummy variables were also ran.	
	Tests of model assumptions: No.	

Study details	Methods	Results	Conclusions
Farrelly et al (2001) <sup>37</sup>	DATA DESCRIPTION	RESULTS	Authors' conclusions
	Sample size used in models:	Elasticity (* if p<0.05)	These results suggest that price
Objectives:	All (n=354,228) and 18-24 years (n=46,379).		increases will have differential
To evaluate the effect of cigarette price		Ages 18 to 24	effects on smokers of different
increases by gender, income, age and	Smoking behaviour outcomes: Survey asked: "have	[Participation: -0.30*]	gender, income, age and race or
ethnicity, using a nationally	you smoked 100 cigarettes in your entire life" and "do	[Amount smoked: -0.25*]	ethnicity. Young adults aged 18
representative sample of over 350,000	you smoke cigarettes now" (before 1992); and in 1992-	[Total: -0.55]	to 24 are more responsive to
adults.	93 "do you smoke cigarettes every day, some days or		price than older adults aged over
	not at all". Current smokers defined as those smoking	Sub-group results: Yes, by ethnicity.	40.
Specific to young people: No but	everyday or some days and had smoked at least 100	These were estimated from a figure as not	
results for ages 18 to 24 were	cigarettes during lifetime. Cigarette demand was the	reported directly in the paper. For 18-24	Other comments
reported.	number smoked per dav by smokers.	vear olds, white non-Hispanic had an	
-	-	elasticity = -0.44, African-Americans = -0.86	
Country: USA.	Data description:	and Hispanics = $-1.0$ .	
•	29.4% smokers for 18-24. Mean daily consumption for	-	
DATA	smokers: 16 19 for 18-24 46 6% men 81 2% white	Elasticity calculations reported: Yes	
Source of smoking data: Survey	non-Hisnanic 37 8% high school graduate and 35 2%	Total demand elasticity was the sum of the	
	college or binder education	electicities from the 2 senerate nexts of the	
Tvne of data: Repeated crocs-		erastionico inori ne e ocparate parto or me model	
sectional	Cross-border issues accounted for: No.		
		SENSITIVITY ANAL VSFS	
Years of data: 1976-80 83 85 87-93	MODELLING	Were sensitivity analyses conducted: In	
	Evidence of theoretical model: No	estimation price elasticities a constraint was	
Survey details: The National Health		imposed so that all other covariates had the	
	Emuirical model	entro confinition - Additional module volavina	
Interview Survey.			
Cumon mit hadioidual	Dependent variables: Smoking participation (yes/no);	this constraint didn't alter the price results.	
Survey unit. Individual.	number of cigareties smoked by smokers.		
Sampling scheme: The National	Explanatory variables: Price, age, age squared, real		
Health Interview Survey, a nationally	family income (0 if missing), indicator for missing		
representative multistage probability	income, state of residence, year, city size (2		
sample of the civilian, non-	categories), race, education, marital status, family size,		
institutionalised population aged 18	gender. State-level fixed effects.		
and over.	Evenated direction of mentle stated: No		
Price data based on: Average across	Expected direction of results stated. NO.		
packs.	Unit of analysis: Individual.		
Source of price data: Average pack	Type of analysis: Pooled repeated cross-sectional.		

auton and state from The Tev Dunden	Ecume of model: The sector A such is a construction and	
price per state itorit. The tax burdert on Tobacco' (Tobacco Institute. 1998)	used to estimate the probability of smoking. followed by	
adjusted for inflation (constant 1982 to	ordinary least squares regression of the amount	
1984 dollars). Price includes state	smoked. Results for age sub-groups were obtained by	
taxes.	including the interaction between age and price.	
Years of data: 1976-1993.	Was the model appropriate for the type of data: Yes.	
Source of variation: Across states	Attempts to control for heterogeneity. Yes. Via	
and time.	observed covariates and use of state-level fixed effects.	
	Tests of model assumptions: No.	

Study details	Methods	Results	Conclusions
Gilleskie & Strumpf (2000) <sup>38</sup>	DATA DESCRIPTION	RESULTS	Authors' conclusions.
	Sample size used in models:		
Objectives:		The price elasticities based on the preferred	By controlling for a wide range of
To provide price/tax sensitivity based	The sample consists of three years of	model is:	observed and unobserved
on a dynamic behavioural model of	observations on 4755 males and 5478 females.		individual differences it is
smoking.		[Any smoking (participation): -0.24]	apparent that behaviour
	Smoking behaviour outcomes:		modification plays an important
Specific to young people: Yes.	"How many cigarettes do you smoke in a day".	Levels of smoking (demand for smokers):	role in smoking persistence.
	Responses limited to: do not smoke, smoke less		
Country: USA.	than 1 cigarette per day, smoke 1-5 cigarettes	smoke 1-5 cigarettes per day (conditional on	Price increases can influence
	per day, smoke about half a pack (6-10), smoke	smoking): 0.64	future behaviour by reducing the
DATA	more than half a pack but less than 2 packs (11-		current number of smokers.
Source of smoking data: Survey.	39) and smoke 2 packs or more (40+).	smoke 6-10 cigarettes per day (conditional	
		on smoking): -1.28	Prices have a non-linear effect
Type of data: Longitudinal.	Data description:		on smoking behaviour, with large
	4.6% of youths started smoking in 8 <sup>th</sup> grade	smoke 11+ cigarettes per day (conditional	increases having a much
Years of data: 1988, 1990, 1992.	(1988) and 22.7% reported smoking in the	on smoking): -1.68	stronger influence than small
	second follow-up.		increases (at least for younger
Survey details: National Education		Sub-group results: No.	teens).
Longitudinal Survey.	Cross-border issues accounted for: No.		
		Elasticity calculations reported: No.	Other comments
Survey unit: School-based.	MODELLING		
	Evidence of theoretical model:	SENSITIVITY ANALYSES	
Sampling scheme: State-level data	Yes. Dynamic model of smoking behaviour that	Were sensitivity analyses conducted:	
(Tobacco Institute 1997) and	accounts for decisions made in the past as well	Yes. Specifications, substituting taxes for	
measures of inflation to determine	as expectations of the future.	prices, with/without heterogeneity.	
the appropriate real cigarette price,			
and state tax rate, for all individuals	Empirical model		
in each year.	Dependent variables: Lifetime utility modelled		
	as: smoke at all; smoke 1-5 cigarettes per day;		
Price data based on: Not stated.	smoke 6-10 cigarettes per day and smoke 11+		
	cigarettes per day.		
Source of price data: State-level			
data (Tobacco Institute 1997) and	Explanatory variables: Price (nine versions),		
measures of inflation to determine	previous smoker (three versions), duration		
the appropriate real cigarette price,	smoking, dropout indicator, sex, race, age,		
and state tax rate, for all individuals	religion, test score. number of older siblings,		
in each year.	living status, family status, socio-economic		
	status, parents education, parents income,		

Years of data: 1997.	guardian's age, school type, school location.		
Source of variation: State level and time.	Expected direction of results stated: No.		
	Unit of analysis: Individual in schools.		
	<b>Type of analysis</b> : Panel with jointly estimated equations.		
	Form of model: Joint estimation of part, demand and drop-out.		
	The empirical model comprises three equations which are estimated jointly and are linked by dependence on the common individual observables.		
	The three models consist of: 1. Probability of smoking. 2. Quantity smoked conditional on smoking. 3. Probability of school drop-out		
	Was the model appropriate for the type of data: Yes.		
	Attempts to control for heterogeneity: Yes, through covariates but also by modelling individual unobserved heterogeneity as factor loadings and state fixed effects.		
	<b>Tests of model assumptions</b> : Number Huber standard errors with clustering on individuals.		
Study details	Methods	Results	Conclusions
-----------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------
Goel & Nelson (2005) <sup>25</sup>	DATA DESCRIPTION	RESULTS	Authors' conclusions
	Sample size used in models:	Coefficient (t-statistic) * p<0.10 ** <0.05, no	Higher taxes deter adult
Objectives: To study the	n=34 (states in analysis of young persons smoking).	elasticities reported.	smokers but are not
effectiveness of tobacco policies in			effective for young people.
reducing tobacco use amongst	Smoking behaviour outcomes: The percentage of the	All youth	The weak effect of youth
different population groups in the	population smoking; and the percentage consuming	Cigarette tax (tax as a % of the price of cigarettes):	taxes enforces previous
USA.	smokeless tobacco.	Model including tax and income only: -0.30 (0.72)	research.
		As above plus tobacco restrictions: 0.0004 (0.00)	
Specific to young people: No.	Data description: Not reported.	As above plus smokeless tax: -0.05 (0.24)	Other comments
Separate analyses of adults aged			Analysis was conducted at
over 18, and young people in	Cross-border issues accounted for: No.	Other factors:	the state level and the
grades 9 to 12 (ages 14 to 18).		Income had a significant effect on boys suggesting	reporting of the data and
	MODELLING	higher income is a more powerful deterrent than	methods was brief, which
Country: USA.	Evidence of theoretical model: No.	higher taxes. Indoor smoking restrictions had a	hampers understanding of
		significant effect on boys. The minimum purchase	the appropriateness of the
DATA	Empirical model	age had a consistently negative significant effect in	modelling. Federal state
Source of smoking data:	<b>Dependent variables</b> : Percentage of population in a state	all models, overall and for boys and girls.	taxes as a % of retail price
Administrative data.	who smoke cigarettes.		instead of absolute price
		Sub-group results: No.	were used so it is difficult to
Type of data: Cross-sectional.	Explanatory variables: Federal and state excise tax (as		interpret results unless it is
	% of state retail price); state tax on smokeless tobacco	Elasticity calculations reported: No	assumed that retail prics are
Years of data: 1997.	(as % of either retail price, wholesale price or state		constant over all states.
	production cost); per-capita state income; binary variable	SENSITIVITY ANALYSES	
Survey details: Administrative	for presence of state tobacco advertising restrictions;	Were sensitivity analyses conducted: No.	
data: Centres for Disease Control	index for smoking restrictions (0 to 5 covering government		
and Prevention.	worksites, private worksites, restaurants, day care		
	centres, home based day care); minimum purchase age;		
Survey unit: Administrative data.	index for youth access restrictions (0 to 6 for purchasing,		
	possessing and using tobacco, vending machine		
Sampling scheme: Not	restrictions, signs, licensure).		
applicable.	E secto de la contra contra contra de N		
	Expected direction of results stated: No.		
Price data based on: Percentage	Unit of enclusion Choice		
or retail price.	Unit of analysis: State.		
Source of price data, Two tax	Type of analysis: Cross sostional		
(price) veriables are included in	rype or analysis: Cross-sectional.		
(price) variables are included in	Form of model: Ordinary logat aquaroa regression		
the federal and state evolution. One is	rom of model. Ordinary least squares regression.		
the rederal and state excise tax as			

a percentage of the retail price per	Was the model appropriate for the type of data: Yes.	
other is the state tax on smokeless	Attempts to control for heterogeneity: Yes, through	
tobacco.	covariates.	
Years of data: 1997.	Tests of model assumptions: No.	
states.		

Study details	Methods	Results	Conclusions
Gruber (2000) <sup>39</sup>	DATA DESCRIPTION	RESULTS	Authors' conclusions
	Sample size used in models:	Elasticity, * if statistically significant at 5% level.	The results suggest that the
Objectives:	641,759 (MTF)		single greatest policy
To provide a comprehensive	106,556 (YBRS)	MTF data	determinant of youth smoking
analysis of the impact of prices and	3,970 (Natality)	All data:	is cigarette price. Several
other public policies on youth		[Participation: -0.311]	datasets have shown that
smoking in the 1990s.	Smoking behaviour outcomes:		older teens are sensitive to
	Whether or not smoked in past	[Amount smoked for smokers: -0.02]	cigarette prices with a central
Specific to young people: Yes.	month. Smoking intensity was		elasticity estimate of -0.67.
	recorded in intervals (details not	[Total demand: -0.331]	This price sensitivity rises for
Country: USA.	reported) by the MTF and YBRS		more socio-economically
-	data and the mid-point of each		disadvantaged groups such as
DATA	interval was used for analysis.	12 <sup>th</sup> grade:	blacks or those with less
Source of smoking data: Survey.		Participation: -0.666*	educated parents.
	Data description:	Amount smoked: -0.059	
Type of data: Repeated cross-	% of smokers: 24.6% (MTF);	8 <sup>th</sup> and 10 <sup>th</sup> grade:	Other comments
section.	32.6% (YBRS); 16.4% (Natality	Participation: -0.21	The price of cigarettes in the
	data)	Amount smoked: -0.003	US fell by 14 cents during the
Years of data: 1991 to 1997	Mean (SD) number of cigarettes		data period of this study (1991
(MTF); 1991, 3, 5 and 7 (YRBS);	smoked: 6.13 (8.63 MTF); 5.42	Other restrictions: for seniors (12 <sup>th</sup> grade) smoking restrictions in	to 1997).
1991 to 1997 (Natality data).	(5.85 YBRS); 9.93 (1.51 Natality)	government worksites and other places had significant negative effects.	
	Age range 13 to 18 years.	and also for younger pupils who were more affected by youth access	Authors place most emphasis
Survey details: Monitoring the		restrictions.	on results of MTF data.
Future (MTF), Youth Risk	<b>Cross-border issues accounted</b>		
Behaviour Survey and Vital	for: No.	YRBS data	
Statistics Natality Files		All data:	
	MODELLING	[Participation: -0.126; p=ns]	
Survey unit: Census of birth	Evidence of theoretical model:		
certificates and school-based.	No.	[Amount smoked: -0.526; p=ns]	
Sampling scheme: Three different	Empirical model	[Total demand -0.652]	
data sets are used. Monitoring the	Dependent variables:		
Michicae) on in ophool outsing of	Participation (yes/no for it smoked	12. grade: Dominimention: 1 591*	
	hit past filofility, affourit stituted		
otti, tutti attiu iztiti grade scribul children from 1001_1007_Vouth	ט אווטגפוא (כטוומווטוומו וווופוואוע).		
Behaviour Risk Survey (YRBS.	Explanatory variables: Price:	Participation: 0.419	
Centers for Disease Control)	clean air regulations (categories	Amount smoked: -0.227	
sample of 9th to 12th graders for	covering private and public	Other restrictions: restaurant clean air restrictions had a significant	

Statistics Natality Detail Files (VSNDF), a census of birth certificates for the US which contain data on smoking behaviour of teen mothers during pregnancy, available from 1991 onwards.and other public places); youth access restrictions (an index covering 9 categories of state regulation and providing an overall score per state) with and without the inclusion of current taxes and two lags of current taxes; gender; race; age; school grade; parental education (YRBS data only). Year dumnies and state fixed effects.Natality dataPrice data based on: Not stated.and other public places); youth access restrictions (an index covering 9 categories of state regulation and providing an overall score per state) with and without the inclusion of current taxes; gender; race; age; school grade; parental education (YRBS data only). Year dumnies and state fixed effects.Natality data All data: [Participation: -0.353*]Source of price data: Price and taxes per state per year from 'The Tax Burden on Tobacco' (TobaccoExpected direction of results Amount smoked: -0.058*Natality data All data: [Amount smoked: -0.058*
(VSNDF), a census of birth certificates for the US which contain data on smoking behaviour of teen mothers during pregnancy, available from 1991 onwards.access restrictions (an index covering 9 categories of state regulation and providing an overall score per state) with and without the inclusion of current taxes; gender; race; age; school grade; parental education (YRBS data only). Year dummies and state fixed effects.Natality data All data: [Participation: -0.353*]Price data based on: Not stated.access restrictions (an index covering 9 categories of state regulation and providing an overall score per state) with and without the inclusion of current taxes; gender; race; age; school grade; parental education (YRBS data only). Year dummies and state fixed effects.[Amount smoked: -0.124*]Source of price data: Price and taxes per state per year from 'The Tax Burden on Tobacco' (TobaccoExpected direction of results taxe table biological access and taxes table access and state fixed effects.I3 to 16 years: Participation: -0.240* Amount smoked: -0.058*
certificates for the US which contain data on smoking behaviour of teen mothers during pregnancy, available from 1991 onwards.covering 9 categories of state regulation and providing an overall score per state) with and without the inclusion of current taxes; gender; race; age; school grade; parental education (YRBS data only). Year dummies and state fixed effects.All data: [Participation: -0.353*]Price data based on: Not stated.race; age; school grade; parental education (YRBS data only). Year dummies and state fixed effects.[Iotal demand: -0.477]Source of price data: Price and taxes per state per year from 'The Tax Burden on Tobacco' (TobaccoExpected direction of results13 to 16 years: Participation: -0.240* Amount smoked: -0.058*
data on smoking behaviour of teen mothers during pregnancy, available from 1991 onwards.regulation and providing an overall score per state) with and without the inclusion of current taxes and two lags of current taxes; gender; race; age; school grade; parental education (YRBS data only). Year[Participation: -0.353*]Price data based on: Not stated.race; age; school grade; parental education (YRBS data only). Year dumnies and state fixed effects.[Total demand: -0.477]Source of price data: Price and taxes per state per year from 'The Tax Burden on Tobacco' (TobaccoExpected direction of results13 to 16 years: Participation: -0.240* Amount smoked: -0.058*
mothers during pregnancy, available from 1991 onwards.score per state) with and without the inclusion of current taxes and two lags of current taxes; gender;[Amount smoked: -0.124*]Price data based on: Not stated.race; age; school grade; parental education (YRBS data only). Year dumnies and state fixed effects.[Total demand: -0.477]Source of price data: Price and taxes per state per year from 'The Tax Burden on Tobacco' (TobaccoExpected direction of results13 to 16 years: Participation: -0.240* Amount smoked: -0.058*
available from 1991 onwards.the inclusion of current taxes and two lags of current taxes; gender; race; age; school grade; parental education (YRBS data only). Year dummies and state fixed effects.[Amount smoked: -0.124*]Source of price data: Price and taxes per state per year from 'The Tax Burden on Tobacco' (TobaccoExpected direction of results taxes to the here.I to the price data: -0.477]Source of price data: Price and taxes per state per year from 'The Tax Burden on Tobacco' (TobaccoExpected direction of results taxes per state per year from 'The Tax Burden on Tobacco' (TobaccoExpected direction of results taxes per state per year from 'The Tax Burden on Tobacco' (TobaccoExpected direction of results taxes per state per year from 'The Tax Burden on Tobacco' (TobaccoExpected direction of results taxes per state per year from 'The Tax Burden on Tobacco' (TobaccoExpected direction of results taxes per state per year from 'The Tax Burden on Tobacco' (TobaccoExpected direction of results taxes per state per year from 'The Tax Burden on Tobacco' (TobaccoExpected direction of results taxes per state per year from 'The Tax Burden on Tobacco' (TobaccoExpected direction of results taxes per state per year from 'The Tax Burden on Tobacco' (TobaccoExpected direction of results taxes per state per year from 'The Taxes per stat
Price data based on: Not stated.two lags of current taxes; gender; race; age; school grade; parental education (YRBS data only). Year dummies and state fixed effects.[Total demand: -0.477]Source of price data: Price and taxes per state per year from 'The Tax Burden on Tobacco' (Tobaccodummies and state fixed effects.13 to 16 years: Participation: -0.240* Amount smoked: -0.058*
Price data based on: Not stated.       race; age; school grade; parental education (YRBS data only). Year       [Total demand: -0.477]         Source of price data: Price and taxes per state per year from 'The Tax Burden on Tobacco' (Tobacco       dummies and state fixed effects.       13 to 16 years: Participation: -0.240*         Amount smoked: -0.058*       Amount smoked: -0.058*
Source of price data: Price and taxes per state per year from 'Theeducation (YRBS data only). Year dummies and state fixed effects.Tax Burden on Tobacco' (TobaccoExpected direction of results etted al NaTax Burden on Tobacco' (TobaccoExpected direction of results etted al Na
Source of price data: Price and taxes per state per year from 'The Tax Burden on Tobacco' (Tobacco       dummies and state fixed effects.       13 to 16 years: Participation: -0.240*         Tax Burden on Tobacco' (Tobacco       Expected direction of results       Amount smoked: -0.058*
taxes per state per year from 'The Tax Burden on Tobacco' (Tobacco Institute 4 000) Participation: -0.240* Amount smoked: -0.058*
Tax Burden on Tobacco' (Tobacco Expected direction of results Amount smoked: -0.058*
INSTITUTE 1998). STATECI: NO. 1/ TO 18 years:
Participation: -0.376
Years of data: Appear to be 1991 Unit of analysis: Individual and Amount smoked: -0.145
to 1997. Average price from State by year by age cell means.
consecutive Novembers, and the Other restrictions: Access restrictions and clean air restrictions had
tax rate from February were used. <b>Type of analysis</b> : Aggregate significant negative effects on 17 to 18 year olds and clean air
analysis and pooled repeated restrictions in restaurants affected younger teenagers.
Source of variation: States and cross-sectional.
time. Sub-group results: Yes, by race and parental education level. For
Form of model: Linear older teenagers (over 16) black or non-whites were more responsive to
regression, estimation method prices. For younger teenagers price elasticities were not significant for
was not reported. Separate whites or blacks, except in the teenage mother dataset where price had
models for each dataset and older a significant effect on participation by white older teenagers. Older
and younger teenagers. teenagers with more educated parents were also more price-
responsive but there was no clear relationship for younger teenagers.
Was the model appropriate for
the type of data: Yes. For MIF data price coefficients:
Attempts to control for Whites
heterogeneity: Yes Via
covariates: use of state fixed Older teens (participation -0.350, Cigs/Day 0.130), younger teens
effects and instrumental variables (naticipation - 0.300 Cins/Day -0.393) and all teens (naticipation -
(by instrumenting prices with the 0.277. Cigs/Day -0.181).
tax rate in the state).
Non-Whites:
Tests of model assumptions:
No. Older teens (participation -2.324, Cigs/Day -2.03), younger teens

(participation 0.226, Cigs/Day 1.488) and all teens (participation -0.327, Cigs/Day 0.691). For YRBS data - price coefficients:	
Whites:	
Older teens (participation -0.628, Cigs/Day -2.662), younger teens (participation 0.303, Cigs/Day 0.106) and all teens (participation 0.092, Cigs/Day -0.775).	
Blacks:	
Older teens (participation -9.259, Cigs/Day -8.248), younger teens (participation -0.874, Cigs/Day 4.958) and all teens (participation - 2.530, Cigs/Day 4.393).	
For Natality data - price coefficients:	
Whites:	
Older teens (participation -0.412, Cigs/Day -0.109), younger teens (participation -0.385, Cigs/Day 0.040) and all teens (participation - 0.433, Cigs/Day -0.076).	
Blacks:	
Older teens (participation 0.534, Cigs/Day -0.539), younger teens (participation 1.115, Cigs/Day -0.494) and all teens (participation 0.671, Cigs/Day -0.539).	
Elasticity calculations reported: No	
SENSITIVITY ANALYSES Were sensitivity analyses conducted: Yes. Analyses controlling for school dropout rates which did not alter the price results. Additional models controlling for aggregate cigarette consumption in a state in previous year to investigate if taxes are endogenous to cigarette consumption. The coefficients for lagged sales were generally not significant suggesting little correlation between aggregate consumption and tax setting and youth smoking.	

Study details	Methods	Results	Conclusions
Hammar & Martinsson (2001) <sup>23</sup>	DATA DESCRIPTION	RESULTS	Authors' conclusions.
	Sample size used in models:	Results show that men who start smoking	The age of smoking initiation is
Objectives:	n=385 (158 male, 227 female).	do so at a younger age than women.	not determined randomly but is
To analyse the determinants of the		Parental smoking implies that individuals will	explained by personal
age of smoking initiation amongst	Smoking behaviour outcomes: Starting age	start at an earlier age, but only if both	characteristics, particularly
youth and young adults.	based on answer to "How old were you when	parents are smokers. (p<0.10). Public	parental smoking and gender.
	you started to smoke everyday" where length of	policies, both in terms of cigarette prices and	Public policies do not appear to
Specific to young people: Yes, and	spell is defined as age-9 (the study is restricted	information campaigns, and laws and	have a direct effect on the age of
young adults. Sample restricted to	to individuals who are non-smokers at the age of	regulations, do not affect the age of smoking	smoking onset, but public
individuals who started smoking	9 years).	initiation. There is a significant effect on the	policies may change attitudes
between the ages of 10 and 25 and		time trend.	and awareness of the effects of
who were born between 1935 and	Data description: 41% men and 59% women.		smoking.
1965.		From the generalized gamma distribution	
	Cross-border issues accounted for: No.	without heterogeneity the coefficient for log	Other comments
Country: Sweden.		average price is -0.498.	
	MODELLING		
DATA	Evidence of theoretical model: No.	From the lognormal distribution without	
Source of smoking data: Survey.		heterogeneity:	
	Empirical model		
Type of data: Cross-sectional.	Dependent variables: Age of smoking initiation.	Model 1 – coefficient for log average price is	
		-0.993 (p=ns).	
Years of data: 2000.	Explanatory variables: Price, sex, parental		
	smoking behaviour, social class, percentage	Model 2 – coefficient for log average price is	
Survey details: Survey of	price changes, policy, information campaigns,	-0.466 (p=ns).	
individuals, identified as smokers in	law or regulation, voluntary smoking bans in		
a previous study, in northern	public.	Other variables: No.	
Sweden.			
	Expected direction of results stated: Yes the	Sub-group results: No.	
Survey unit: Sample of smokers.	estimated coefficients on the socio-economic		
	characteristics were in line with expectations and	Elasticity calculations reported: No.	
Sampling scheme: The sample was	men who start smoking do so at a younger age		
identified from a study on the health	than women.	SENSITIVITY ANALYSES	
effects of moist shuff undertaken as	Unit of englysic Individual	were sensitivity analyses conducted:	
part of a previous study. The	onit of analysis. mulvidual.	res, see lesis of model assumptions.	
questionnaire was malied to 935	Type of analysis: Duration		
a proviouals, identified as smokers in	rype of analysis. Duration.		
a previous study, in two counties in	Form of model: Duration: log logistic and		
Sweden.	comme distribution. Record on the Akeika		
	gamma distribution. Dased on the Akalke		

Price data based on: Average	Information Criterion the authors use the	
across packs.	generalized gamma model without	
	heterogeneity.	
Source of price data: Average price		
of twenty cigarettes deflated by the	Was the model appropriate for the type of	
consumer price index (at 1995 price	data: Yes.	
level for period 1945-1989). Source		
is described as "SCB (various	Attempts to control for heterogeneity: Yes.	
issues), Statistics Sweden".	Estimated models, with log-logistic or	
	generalized gamma distribution, both with and	
Years of data: Not clear - At 1995	without heterogeneity. Unobserved heterogeneity	
price level for the period 1945-1989.	was tested for. Although the Akaike Information	
Osumo of unitations Associations	Criterion suggests that neterogeneity was not a	
Source of variation: Across time.	problem.	
	Tasts of model assumptions: Voc	
	1) Functional form of bazard function was tested	
	using Akaike information criterion. Choice	
	between lognormal log-logistic generalized	
	aamma model 2) BESET test applied and the	
	model fails to reject and is therefore well	
	specified 3) Adding previous periods prices and	
	next period prices as in rationale addiction	
	model, overall conclusions remain unchanged.	

Study details	Methods	Results	Conclusions
Harris & Chan (1999) <sup>13</sup>	DATA DESCRIPTION	RESULTS	Authors' conclusions.
	Sample size used in models:	The probability of current smoking was	These results confirm previous
Objectives:	n=34,145 (overall)	inversely related to both price and family	reports that the price-
To use a continuum-of-addiction	n=6,210 (aged 15 to 17)	smoking. Estimated price elasticities (standard	responsiveness of smoking varies
model of the onset of cigarette	n=5,713 (aged 18 to 20)	errors) were:	inversely with age. The findings
smoking.	n=6,748 (aged 21 to 23)		suggest that nicotine addiction is
		[Participation: -0.575 (p<0.05)	acquired and reinforced over an
Specific to young people: Yes.	Smoking behaviour outcomes: Current smokers	Conditional quantity smoked: -0.231 (p=ns)	extended time period, starting in
	were those who answered yes to the question "Have	Total: -0.806 (derived)]	adolescence and continuing to the
Country: USA.	you smoked at least 100 cigarettes in your life?" and		mid to late twenties.
	who answered every day or some days to "Do you	Current smoking (participation):	
DATA	now smoke cigarettes every day, some days or not at	15 to 17: -0.831 (0.402)	Other comments
Source of smoking data: Survey.	all?" Participation model.	18 to 20: -0.524 (0.258)	The authors state that their
		21 to 23: -0.370 (0.188)	elasticities for 15 to 17 and 18 to 20
Type of data: Cross-sectional.	Data description: Not reported.		year olds are consistent with those
		Current smoking on some days only:	reported in recent research.
Years of data: September 1992,	Cross-border issues accounted for: No.	15 to 17: -0.304 (0.501)	
January and May 1993.		18 to 20: -0.596 (0.304)	
Survey details: Tobacco Use	MODELLING	Current smoking every day:	
Supplements to the Current	Evidence of theoretical model: No.	15 to 17: -0.165 (0.276)	
Population Survey.		18 to 20: -0.255 (0.165)	
	Empirical model	21 to 23: -0.274 (0.184)	
Survey unit: Population survey.	<b>Dependent variables</b> : Participation (current smoking		
	yes or no); the natural logarithm of the number of	A generalised least squares regression of	
Sampling scheme: The 1992-1993	cigarettes smoked per day.	price elasticity against age showed a decline in	
Tobacco Use Supplements to the		elasticity with increasing age, of 0.053 per year	
Current Population Survey is a	Explanatory variables: Price, gender, age in years,	(p=0.003).	
national survey (Washington DC	race, ethnicity, education, family income, whether the		
Chamber of Commerce, Bureau of	respondent was still in school, proxy or self-response	Additional models were run using the prices of	
the Census) of people aged 15-29	to the survey.	premium and discount brand cigarettes. The	
years.		price elasticity for premium brands was	
Bissister based as D. 1. 10	Expected direction of results stated: Yes. That the	consistently higher than for discount brands,	
Price data based on: Derived from	price sensitivity of demand declines with increasing	whose elasticity was not significant. When	
scanned sales data.	age; that youngest smokers are the most price	both types were included in the same models,	
October of maine datas "lafe.	sensitive, and that in the face of higher prices	the coefficients for the discount brands were	
Source of price data: "infoscan:	addiescent smokers are less likely to progress to	mostly positive and significant.	
market and regional profiles 1993-	daily smoking.		
Current markets" produced by		Sub-group results: Yes, by age. Premium	

Connecticut Information Resources	Unit of analysis: Individual.	brands and discount brands	
Inc. Price data were derived from the			
barcode scanning of sales in large	Type of analysis: Cross-sectional.	Participation <18 years: -0.831	
food stores.		Participation >18 years: -0.447	
	Form of model: Participation modelled using a	Conditional quantity <18 years: -0.165	
Years of data: Appears to be 1993.	discrete-choice probit model; and amount smoked	Conditional quantity >18 years: -0.2645	
	using an ordinary least squares regression model.	Total < 18 years: -0.996	
Source of variation: Across	Asymptotic standard errors were calculated using the	Total > 18 years: -0.7115	
markets at sub-state level. related to	delta method. Sampling weights provided in the	Participation premium: -0.762	
metropolitan statistical areas	survey data were used. Five separate models were	Conditional premium: -0.38	
(MSAs).	used for different age groups: 15 to 17 years; 18 to	Participation discount: -0.234	
	20; 21 to 23; 24 to 26 and 27 to 29.	Conditional discount: -0.104	
	Was the model appropriate for the type of data:	Elasticity calculations reported: Yes. For the	
	Yes.	probit models where they were calculated at	
		the sample means of the independent	
	Attempts to control for heterogeneity: Yes on	variables.	
	observed variables only by adjusting for covariates.		
	Although only demographic data were used and no	SENSITIVITY ANALYSES	
	control was made for other tobacco control policies.	Were sensitivity analyses conducted: Yes.	
	In the model for 15 to 17 year olds only, state and	By including youth access restrictions for the	
	local youth access restrictions were included but did	15 to 17 year old models; by re-estimating	
	not have a significant effect (results were not	models using different price measures. There	
	presented).	were also additional sub-group analyses of	
		low-income youths, although these results	
	Tests of model assumptions: No.	were not reported.	

Study details	Methods	Results	Conclusions
Katzman et al (2002) <sup>40</sup>	DATA DESCRIPTION	RESULTS	Authors' conclusions
	Sample size used in models:	Elasticity (* p<0.05)	As prices rise,
Objectives:	37,513 (full sample)		teenagers are less likely
To develop a theoretical model to	10,644 (current smokers)	Category of smoker	to be regular smokers
allow for a better understanding of	6,853 (buyers)	Changes of the probability of being a non-	who purchase
the determinants of teenage	3,971 (bummers)	smoker, bummer or buyer resulting from	cigarettes and are more
smoking and to look at the effects		price changes were not statistically	likely to lend cigarettes.
of price and other restrictions on	Smoking behaviour outcomes: Number of days smoked in	significant. Price had a statistically	Higher prices induce a
smoking decisions.	past 30 days with categorical responses: 0, 1 or 2, 3 to 5, 6 to	significant negative marginal effect on the	substitution away from
	9, 10 to 19, 20 to 29, all 30. Each category is represented by its	probability of a current smoker being a	buying and towards
Specific to young people: Yes.	midpoint and non-smokers are those smoking on zero days.	buyer, indicating that as prices rise the	bumming.
Grades 9 to 12 (ages 14 to 18).	Number of cigarettes smoked on days when smoked with	probability of buying cigarettes decrease	ı
	categories: 0, <1. 1, 2 to 5, 6 to 10, 11 to 20, >20 with category	and the probability of bumming increases.	Other comments
Country: USA.	midpoints used in analyses. Buyers and bummers identified		
	from question "During past 30 days, how did you usually get	Price elasticities:	
DATA	your own cigarettes" with buyers those who bought them from		
Source of smoking data: Survey.	a store, vending machine or who gave someone else money to	Number of cigarettes smoked	
	buy them. Bummers borrowed cigarettes from someone else.	[-0.280* (overall)]	
Type of data: Repeated cross-		-0.282* (buyers)	
sectional.	Data description:	-0.001 (bummers)	
	Mean number of days smoked in past month: 19.88 (buyers),		
Years of data: 1995, 97 and 99.	5.81 (bummers).	Number of days smoked	
	Mean number of cigarettes smoked per day: 6.04 (buyers),	[-0.366* (overall)]	
Survey details: Youth Risk	1.82 (bummers).	-0.280* (buyers)	
Behaviour Survey.	Mean number of years since started smoking: 4.36 (buyers),	-0.475* (bummers)	
	3.19 (bummers).		
Survey unit: School-based.		Sub-group results	
	Cross-border issues accounted for: No.	Yes, by buyers and bummers, see above.	
Sampling scheme: The Youth			
Risk Behaviour Surveys for 1995,	MODELLING	Other results	
1997 and 1999 are used. This is a	Evidence of theoretical model: Yes. Based on expected	Some types of school smoking bans had a	
nationally representative sample of	utility maximisation model that accounts for price, other anti-	significant negative effect on consumption	
high school students in grades 9-	smoking policies and the teenage lending/borrowing market.	by buyers, but had no effect on the number	
12.	This was based on the Cobb-Douglas utility function. The	of cigarettes consumed by bummers.	
	results from the theoretical and empirical models were		
Price data based on: Not stated.	consistent, indicating the accuracy of the theoretical model.	Elasticity calculations reported: No. Not	
		for individual calculations, but the overall	
Source of price data: Both real	Empirical model	elasticity of consumption was a weighted	
cigarette price (inclusive of taxes)	Dependent variables: Category of smoker (non-smoker,	sum of four elasticities (probability of being	

and state-level excise tax on cigarettes are used. Both are from the 'Tax Burden on Tobacco' (Tobacco Institute). Years of data: Not stated but appear to be same as survey years. Source of variation: Across states and time.	<ul> <li>buyer, bummer); cigarette consumption (number of days smoked and number of cigarettes consumed on days smoked).</li> <li>Explanatory variables: Price or tax, age, gender, race, dummy variables indicating if a students age is greater than the majority of the class (as class is not included as highly correlated with age), real income per capita (as proxy for income), unemployment rate in state (as proxy for teenage employment opportunities), wearing of a car seat belt (attitude to risk), number of sports teams a member of, religion, dummy variables for region of residence (to account for unobserved area-level smoking sentiments); four indicator variables for clean air laws.</li> <li>Expected direction of results stated: Yes. Price increases will reduce number of buyers but increase the numbers "bumming" cigarettes.</li> <li>Unit of analysis: Individual.</li> <li>Type of analysis: Pooled repeated cross-sectional.</li> <li>Form of model: OLS. Multinomial logits were used to estimate the probability of being in each category of smoker. Logits were used to estimate the impact of probability of being a buyer or a bummer, for current smokers only. Consumption modelled with ordinary least squares regression. Consumption modelled separately for all smokers, buyers and bummers.</li> <li>Was the model appropriate for the type of data: Yes.</li> <li>Attempts to control for heterogeneity: Yes. Via covariates; included dummy variables of the region of residence, state dummies were tested but not included as they were correlated with taxes.</li> <li>Tests of model assumptions: No.</li> </ul>	a buyer or bummer, and quantity smoked by buyers and bummers) with weights proportional to the share of the groups total consumption. SENSITIVITY ANALYSES Were sensitivity analyses conducted: Yes. Separate models using price and tax, results were similar so only price results have been extracted.	
---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--

Study details	Methods	Results	Conclusions
Kidd & Hopkins (2004) <sup>22</sup>	DATA DESCRIPTION	RESULTS	Authors' conclusions.
	Sample size used in models:	Starting	The price of tobacco has a
Objectives:	Starting analysis	Elasticities (t-statistic)	significant role in the decision to
To examine the impact of the	n=9,402	Overall: 0.133 (2.750)	start smoking, but not the decision
price of smoking on the decision	n=4,619 (men)	Men: 0.162 (2.320)	to quit. However sensitivity
to start and the decision to quit	n=4,783 (women)	Women: 0.122 (1.830)	analyses questioned the
smoking; and whether this	Quitting analysis	In these models price had a statistically	robustness of the results relating
impact differs by gender.	n=4,946	significant effect overall and for men (p<0.05)	price to smoking initiation. Results
	n=2,618 (men)	but a smaller effect on women (p<0.10).	for younger and older women were
Specific to young people: No.	n=2,328 (women)		similar for initiation, but price had a
Using national datasets to look		[Hazard of starting: 0.125 (average)]	significant effect for older men but
at the duration to both starting	Smoking behaviour outcomes: NHS data: age		not those aged 18 to 26.
and quitting although there were	commenced regular smoking where regular is defined as	Quitting	
2 analyses, one of those aged	one or more cigarettes per day and age at quitting	Coefficient (t-statistic) for all data	Other comments
27 to 37 and another of those	smoking, smoking questions were only asked of those	Weibull model: 0.199 (0.930)	Price elasticities were not reported.
aged 18 to 26.	aged 18 or over. NDSHS data used questions: 'what age	Gamma model: 0.245 (1.210)*	The authors discussed
	were you when you started smoking daily?' and 'what age	Weibull split-population model: 0.172 (0.940)*	discrepancies between their results
Country: Australia.	were you when you last smoked daily?'	*Preferred models	and those of other researchers,
		Although results were not reported price	particularly with respect to the non-
DATA	Data description: Overall 53.7% started to smoke with	results were consistent by gender.	significant effect of price on
Source of smoking data:	58.5% of men and 49.1% of women. The main analysis		quitting.
Survey.	was restricted to those aged 27 to 37 with a mean age	Other variables	
	31.9 years. Mean starting age 17.1 (men) and 17.4	Education had a significant effect on starting	
Type of data: Cross-sectional.	(women). 74.9% Australian born.	with those with a degree starting to smoke	
	16.4% men and 12% women had degrees.	later and being less likely to take up the habit.	
Years of data: 1990 (1998 in	In the quitting analyses, 37% quit with a mean age of		
sensitivity analyses).	starting of 17 and mean age of quitting 25.1. 50% were	Sub-group results: Yes. Gender (for ages 18-	
<b>.</b>	male.	26).	
Survey details: The National		Hazard of starting for males: 0.11 (p=ns).	
Health Survey (NHS 1990) was	Cross-border issues accounted for: No.	Hazard of starting for females: 0.14 (p<0.10).	
used for the main analyses; the			
National Drug Strategy	MODELLING		
Household Survey (NDSHS	Evidence of theoretical model: No.	Elasticity calculations reported: Yes.	
1998) was used for sensitivity	Frankista al mandal		
analyses (due to its smaller	Empirical model		
sample size).	Dependent variables: Time until starting smoking; for	were sensitivity analyses conducted: Yes.	
Company consists Mast astarta d	those who start the time from starting to quitting.	invitible sensitivity analyses: to check the split-	
Survey unit: Not stated.	<b>F</b> oulan standard black bar with a fact sting of the standard black blac	population model a non-split model on the	
	Explanatory variables: Log price (as a time-varying	subsample starting smoking before 1990 was	

Sampling scheme: Two sources are used: The National Health Survey (NHS 1990) was used for the main analyses; the National Drug Strategy Household Survey (NDSHS 1998) was used for sensitivity analyses (due to its smaller sample size).	<ul> <li>variable); time (as a quartic polynomial to capture time effects since 1963) (both in the hazard part of the model only); gender; whether or not born in Australia (as a proxy for race which was not captured in the surveys; educational attainment (degree/trade/diploma/other).</li> <li>Expected direction of results stated: Yes but not for price. Those with higher levels of education are expected to be less likely to smoke (i.e. take longer to start).</li> </ul>	used and the results were similar. Models were repeated for the 18 to 26 age group and price results for men were no longer significant (coefficient 0.11, t-statistic 1.25) but results similar for women (coefficient 0.14, t-statistic not reported but p<0.10). For the 18 to 26 age group price did not have a significant effect on the age of starting smoking.	
<b>Price data based on</b> : Price adjusted for quality (tobacco content).	Unit of analysis: Individual. Type of analysis: Duration.		
Source of price data: Time series data on cigarette price from an unpublished Australian Bureau of Statistics Source.	<b>Form of model:</b> Starting analysis: Duration was estimated using a log-logistic distribution. A split population hazard model (Douglas and Hariharan).was also used. This used a log-logistic model for duration and a probit model for whether a person eventually starts smoking		
Source of variation: Across capital cities (which captures differential state tobacco tax rates) and time.	Quitting analysis: Weibull and gamma models as well as a weibull split-population model. For the gamma models a test was made of whether weibull or log-normal distributions for modelling the hazard function were appropriate.		
	Was the model appropriate for the type of data: Yes. Attempts to control for heterogeneity: Yes. By adjusting for observed covariates (gender/nationality/education) and distribution of survival models.		
	<b>Tests of model assumptions</b> : Yes. Tests of distributional shape of hazard function, plus whether male and female models can be pooled.		

RESUL The prid own city
<u></u>
their
smoking 1
bu S
he
Ising 2
ity and
of a
u,
h own
orices
;(ou/se
etween
ily
ier of
y for orkina

additional models to look at the effects of the Fairness Doctrine. Price results were unaffected.									
status, absence of father from the household, level of parental education, age, gender, race, student status, whether or not youth has paid work during the school	year, number of hours worked, part-time work during vacations, receipt of an allowance, region of residence,	size of place of residence, parental smoking, mean smoking rate of youths in the locality (as a proxy for sibling and peer smoking), variables relating to the Fairness Doctrine, time, number of hours per day spent watching TV (as a proxy for exposure to TV cigarette advertising).	Expected direction of results stated: Yes. That an increase in the Federal excise tax on cigarettes would reduce teenage smoking.	Unit of analysis: Individual.	Type of analysis: Cross-sectional.	<b>Form of model</b> : Ordinary least squares regression for both the participation and quantity smoked models. Three models were estimated: model 1 included cross- border price differences between own state price and cross-border price; model 2 excluded cross-border price differences; model 3 was on a restricted sample of those unaffected by lower cross-border prices (the cross-border price difference was zero).	Was the model appropriate for the type of data: Yes for quantity smoked; unclear for participation.	Attempts to control for heterogeneity: Yes, by adjusting for observed covariates.	Tests of model assumptions: No.
sales taxes and deflated by a cost of living index.	Years of data: 1966 to 1970.	Source of variation: Across states and time.							

Study details	Methods	Results	Conclusions
Lewit et al (1997) <sup>18</sup>	DATA DESCRIPTION	RESULTS	Authors' conclusions
	Sample size used in models:	Elasticity (*p<0.05)	A variety of tobacco control
Objectives:	15,432 (all)		policies, including higher excise
To examine the effect of cigarette	7,833 (boys)	Participation	taxes can be effective in
taxes, limits on public smoking, laws	7,599 (girls)	Overall	reducing smoking participation
regulating access to tobacco by young		-0.87* (price only model)	amongst ninth-grade students.
people, and exposure to anti-tobacco	Smoking behaviour outcomes: Participation: those	[-0.49 (price plus all covariates)]	The price elasticity of
messages on smoking participation	who smoked at least one cigarette per day on one or		participation is substantially
and intention to smoke amongst ninth-	more of 30 days preceding the survey. Intention to	Intention to smoke	higher for males than females.
grade students.	smoke amongst non-smokers measured by answering	Overall	High prices are associated with
	yes to the question "Do you think you will be smoking	-0.95* (price only model)	large reductions in the intent to
Specific to young people: Yes. 9 <sup>th</sup>	cigarettes one year from now?" Results for quantity	-1.07* (price plus all covariates)	smoke among young non-
grade (age 13 to 16).	smoked were not used as the sample is very young,		smokers. However, the results
	and this measure is likely to be highly variable and	Other variables	showed no evidence that
Country: USA and Canada.	measured with error.	Policies restricting smoking in schools and	stronger restrictions on smoking
		public places had little effect on smoking.	in public places were related to
DATA	Data description:	Laws restricting cigarette purchasing to only	reductions in youth smoking.
Source of smoking data: Survey.	21% smokers, 19% non-smokers who think they will be	those over 18 had significant negative	
	smoking within one year. Most students were aged 14	effects on participation. Exposure to tobacco	
Type of data: Repeated cross-	(65%) or 15 (24%).	advertising in the media had a significant	Other comments
sectional.		positive effect on participation and intention	In their discussion the authors
	Cross-border issues accounted for: No.	to smoke overall and for girls, indicating	discuss their findings in relation
Years of data: 1990 and 1992 were		increases in smoking behaviour.	to those of other studies but do
pooled (repeated cross-section of 9 <sup>th</sup>	MODELLING		not consider potential reasons for
grade students).	Evidence of theoretical model: No.	Sub-group results: Yes. By gender, results	any discrepancies.
		reported previously.	
Survey details: A project specific	Empirical model		
survey conducted as part of the	Dependent variables: Smoking participation, intention	Participation	
COMMIT project.	to smoke (both binary outcomes).	Boys	
		-1.51* (price only model)	
Survey unit: School-based.	Explanatory variables: Price adjusted by an index to	-1.02* (price plus all covariates)	
	reflect cross-sectional variation in the price of goods	Girls	
Sampling scheme: Data were derived	and services bought by teenagers (including prices of	-0.32 (price only model)	
from two school-based surveys (in	hamburgers, pizza, beer, men's jeans, movie, Coke and	-0.06 (price plus all covariates)	
1990 and 1992 of 9th grade students	game of bowling), index for exposure to pro- and anti-		
in 21 communities (two in Ontario, rest	tobacco advertising (based on survey questions about	Intention to smoke	
USA).	any television, radio, billboard advertising. To account	Boys	
	for correlation with smoking status, indices were	-0.92* (price only model)	
Price data based on: Average across	weighted by the proportions of smokers and non-	-0.84 (price plus all covariates)	

packs (US) and Canadian prices.	smokers in the entire sample), stringency of school	Girls	
	smoking policy (mean of responses regarding different	-0.99* (price only model)	
Source of price data: Nominal 1990	school areas using same weights as for advertising),	-1.26 <sup>*</sup> (price plus all covariates)	
and 19932 cigarette price were taken	three indicator variables for ease of access to cigarettes		
for each community from "The Tax	(ban on vending machines, free samples and minimum	Elasticity calculations reported: Yes.	
Burden on Tobacco" (The Tobacco	purchase age restrictions), age, gender, race, year of	Elasticity = $\beta(1-d^*)p^*$ where $\beta$ is logit	
Institute) where price reflects the	survey.	coefficient, d* is mean of dependent	
average retail price of pack of 20		variable, and p* is average price of	
cigarettes inclusive of taxes.	Expected direction of results stated: No.	cigarettes.	
Verse of datas, 1000 and 1000	the tend on a location to dividual		
Years of data: 1990 and 1992.	Unit of analysis: Individual.	SENSITIVITY ANALYSES	
Course of verietien. Assess states	Type of englysic, Decled repeated grass continuel	Were sensitivity analyses conducted:	
and time	Type of analysis. Pooled repeated cross-sectional.	res. Separate models including price alone,	
	Form of model: Logistic regression models	were altered for participation everall, and	
	Form of model. Logistic regression models.	intention to smoke for hove. Adjusting for	
	Was the model appropriate for the type of data: Ves	other anti-tobacco policies resulted in	
	was the model appropriate for the type of data. Tes.	smaller price elasticities in all cases except	
	Attempts to control for heterogeneity. Yes, Via	for intention to smoke overall and for girls	
	covariates and use of weighted indices of other anti-	in montor to smoke overall and for girls.	
	tobacco policies		
	Tests of model assumptions: Yes. Analyses used		
	standard errors adjusted for clustering but there were		
	no tests of model assumptions.		

Study details	Methods	Results	Conclusions
Lewit & Coate (1982) <sup>42</sup>	DATA DESCRIPTION	RESULTS	Authors' conclusions
	Sample size used in models:	Price elasticity (*p<0.05, **p<0.01)	The results show that the overall
Objectives:	19,268 (all); 11,052 (restricted sample to account for		price elasticity of demand for
To examine the potential for reducing	bootlegging); 1,472 (aged 20 to 25); 656 (men aged 20	Participation	cigarettes is -0.42; the decision
cigarette smoking through increases in	to 25); 836 (women aged 20 to 25).	All: -0.135	to begin smoking by men aged
excise taxes by analysing individual		Restricted sample: -0.264*	less than 25 years old is price
smoking behaviour.	Smoking behaviour outcomes: Binary variable for	[Aged 20 to 25: -0.74 ]	elastic; and that price effects
	smoker or not. Number of cigarettes smoked per day	Men aged 20 to 25: -1.276* *	appear to be larger for men than
Specific to young people: No.	overall and by smokers only. Details of survey	Women aged 20 to 25: -0.136	for women. Income effects
Results reported separately for those	questions not reported.		appear small relative to previous
aged 20 to 25.		Demand by smokers and non-smokers	studies. In contrast to price,
	Data description:	All: -0.221	income appears to impact
Country: USA.	% smokers: 36.4% (all data restricted sample), 39% (all	Restricted sample: -0.416**	cigarette demand primarily by
-	aged 20 to 25), 45% (men), 35% (women). Mean (SD)	[Aged 20 to 25: -0.89*]	influencing the amount smoked,
DATA	amount smoked per day by smokers: 19.9 (11.7) (all	Men aged 20 to 25: -1.401 *	rather than the participation rate.
Source of smoking data: Survey.	data restricted sample), 17.2 (10.4) (all aged 20 to 25),	Women aged 20 to 25: -0.302	
	18.0 (10.4) (men), 16.3 (10.3) (women).		
Type of data: Cross-sectional.		Demand by smokers	Other comments
	Cross-border issues accounted for: Yes. By	All:-0.037 (all)	
Years of data: 1976.	repeated analyses on a restricted sample by deleting	Restricted sample: -0.103	
	data for individuals who lived in areas where the price		
Survey details: The Health Interview	was greater than the price within a 20 mile radius.	[Aged 20 to 25:-0.20*]	
Survey.	Results are for restricted sample.	Men aged 20 to 25:-0.171	
		Women aged 20 to 25: -0.025	
Survey unit: Household survey.	MODELLING		
	Evidence of theoretical model: No.	Sub-group results: Yes. By gender, results	
Sampling scheme: The 1976 Health		reported previously.	
Interview Survey (HIS): a nationwide	Empirical model		
survey which collected data by	<b>Dependent variables</b> : Smoking participation (yes/no);	Participation	
household interview for a large sample	demand by smokers and non-smokers, demand by	Men aged 20 to 25: -1.276* *	
of non-institutionalised adults.	smokers.	Women aged 20 to 25: -0.136	
Price data based on: Weighted	Explanatory variables: Average price per state, family	Demand by smokers and non-smokers	
average across packs.	income, family size, education, age, sex, marital status,	Men aged 20 to 25: -1.401 *	
	race, region and city size characteristics (to partially	Women aged 20 to 25: -0.302	
Source of price data: Average	control for cross-sectional differences in the cost of		
cigarette price were calculated for each	living).	Demand by smokers	
survey Primary Sampling Unit (PSU) in		Men aged 20 to 25:-0.171	
the Health Interview Survey (HIS)	Expected direction of results stated: No.	Women aged 20 to 25: -0.025	

based on data from the Tobacco Tax	Unit of analysis: Individual.	Elasticity calculations reported: No but	
Council		was calculated at sample means	
	Type of analysis: Cross sostional		
Manager Marken Marken and Line	Type of analysis. Cross-sectional.		
Years of data: Not reported but		SENSITIVITY ANALYSES	
assumed to be 1976.	Form of model: Ordinary least squares regression for	Were sensitivity analyses conducted:	
	the demand models. Full information maximum	Yes, by repeating analyses using a	
Source of variation: Across states	likelihood logit models for participation	restricted sample to account for bootlegging	
Source of variation. Across states.	intelinood logit models for participation.	restricted sample to account for bootlegging.	
	Was the model appropriate for the type of data: Yes.		
	Attempts to control for heterogeneity. Yes Via		
	covariates.		
	Tests of model assumptions: Yes. Used variance		
	components GLS to adjust for within and across PSU		
	variation. Poculte wore similar to the OLS regrossion		
	variation. Results were similar to the OLS regression.		

Study details	Methods	Results	Conclusions
Liang & Chaloupka (2002) <sup>56</sup>	DATA DESCRIPTION	RESULTS	Authors' conclusions
	Sample size used in models:	[No price elasticities reported]	These results demonstrate the
Objectives:	110,717.		effectiveness of higher cigarette
To investigate the differential effects of		Odds ratios (95% CI) *p<0.05, **p<0.01,	prices for controlling youth
cigarette price on the intensity of youth	Smoking behaviour outcomes: Recent cigarette	***p<0.001 for increasing the amount	smoking. The negative effect of
smoking, taking into account the	smoking in the past 30 days with 7 response categories	smoked (crossing from one threshold to the	price was robust when allowing
ordinal nature of smoking behaviour	in the survey. These were collapsed into 5 categories	next), an odds ratio>1 indicates being less	price effects to vary across
data.	due to small numbers in some categories: non-	likely to increase the amount smoked.	different smoking intensities.
	smokers; <1 cigarette per day; 1-5 per day; 1/2 pack per		
<b>Specific to young people:</b> Yes, 8 <sup>th</sup> to	day, 1 or more packs per day.	Medium versus low price	
12 <sup>th</sup> grade (ages 13 to 18).		1.057 (1.014, 1.102)** moving from non-	Other comments
	Data description:	smoking to 1 per day	The authors state that their
Country: USA.	77.1% non-smokers	1.051 (1.001, 1.104)* 1-5 per day	estimates are consistent with
	Amount smoked per day:	1.094 (1.027, 1.165)** ½ pack	other recent econometric studies
DATA	10.2% smoked <1 cigarette	1.128 (1.035, 1.229)** 1 pack	suggesting that higher prices
Source of smoking data: Survey	6.3% smoked 1-5 cigarettes		have the most effect on the
(schools).	3.4% smoked 1/2 pack	High versus low price	initiation of regular smoking. A
	3.0% smoke one or more packs.	1.132 (1.077, 1.188)*** moving from non-	limitation of this research is that it
Type of data: Repeated cross-		smoking to 1 per day	was not possible to look at the
sectional.	Cross-border issues accounted for: Yes. By	1.190 (1.124, 1.260)*** 1-5 per day	effects of price changes within
	including a variable set at 0 for youths living in states	1.255 (1.169, 1.348)*** ½ pack	different categories of cigarette
Years of data: 1992, 93 and 94.	with lower prices than nearby states or in counties more	1.307 (1.186, 1.439)*** 1 pack	consumption. There was minimal
	than 25 miles from another state, and 1 otherwise.		description of the data or
Survey details: The Monitoring the		Pair-wise Wald tests were used to compare	modelling methods used in this
Future Survey.	MODELLING	odds ratios and found significant differences	analysis. Prices were
	Evidence of theoretical model: No.	in the effects of medium and high prices	categorised by the authors rather
Survey unit: School-based.		(p<0.01) and between the effect of high	than being left as a continuous
	Empirical model	prices on the different thresholds of amount	variable and the results may be
Sampling scheme: Data came from	Dependent variables: Amount smoked per day (as	smoked (p<0.05), but no evidence that the	affected by the choice of cut-off
the 1992, 1993 and 1994 Monitoring	ordered categorical variable).	effects of medium price differed between	points.
the Future Surveys of 8th, 10th and		amounts smoked.	
12th grade students. The sampling	Explanatory variables: Price category, dummy		
scheme was not reported but was	variables (0/1) for: living in a state that earmarks a	Other variables	
stated to be nationally representative.	portion of cigarette tax revenue for anti-tax revenues; a	A greater difference in prices between state	
Drive data based and Assess	state with smoker protection legislation; indices for state	of residence and nearby states increased	
Price data based on: Average across	and local clean indoor air laws (sum of five measures	the odds of smoking more (p<0.05),	
packs.	tor: restrictions in private worksites, restaurants, retail	earmarking of tax revenues decreased the	
Courses of pulses dates Otate laws!	stores, schools and other public places); youth access	odds of smoking more by 2/% (p<0.001),	
Source of price data: State-level	restrictions (sum of five measures for minimum	and stronger clean indoor air laws (p<0.001)	

average price for a pack of 20	purchase age, free sample distribution, tobacco retailer	and youth access restrictions ( $p<0.01$ ) were	
cigarettes from the "Tax Burden on	licensing point of sale signs about minimum purchase	also related to a lower level of smoking	
Tobacco" (The Tobacco Institute).	age); gender: race (black or not); age; frequency of	intensity.	
	participation in religious services: living in a rural area.		
Years of data: Not reported but	living with parents: having siblings: parental education:	Sub-group results: No	
assumed to be 1976	mothers employment status whilst growing up: average	oub group rooundi no.	
	number of hours worked weekly: income from	Elasticity calculations reported: Not	
Source of variation: Across states	employment and other sources: grade (8 <sup>th</sup> or 10 <sup>th</sup>	applicable elasticities were not reported	
and time	versus 12 <sup>th</sup> ): year of survey	applicable, elasticities were not reported.	
and time.	versus 12 ), year of survey.		
	Expected direction of regults stated, No	Vere consitivity analyzes conducted	
	Expected direction of results stated. No.	Ven by allowing the effects of price to yory	
	Unit of analysis: Individual	res, by allowing the effects of price to vary	
	Unit of analysis. Individual.	across different smoking intensities, and	
	Type of enclysic, Decled repeated erect costional	also by treating the enects of price as fixed	
	Type of analysis. Pooled repeated cross-sectional.	in order to compare the overall effect of	
	Former of mendals. Thus shall of Observes mendal setting start	price.	
	Form of model: Inreshold of Change model estimated		
	using maximum likelihood (a generalised version of the		
	ordered logit model). All explanatory variables, except		
	price, were assumed to have equal effects across all 4		
	thresholds of changes in the amount smoked.		
	Was the model appropriate for the type of data: Yes.		
	Attempts to control for heterogeneity: Yes. Via		
	covariates.		
	<b>Tests of model assumptions</b> : Yes. Test of equal price		
	effects.		

Study details	Methods	Results	Conclusions
Nonnemaker (2002) <sup>51</sup>	DATA DESCRIPTION	RESULTS	Authors' conclusions.
	Sample size used in models:	Tax elasticities ***p<0.01 **p<0.05 *p<0.10.	State excise taxes do not have a
Objectives:	N=66,539 (school data)		significant negative effect on
This is a doctoral thesis. The	N=17,226 (home data)	School data:	adolescent smoking participation,
objective was to examine the effects		Participation in experimental smoking	both experimental and regular
of tobacco control policies (state	Smoking behaviour outcomes: Smoking	[All data: 0.03]	smoking. State excise tax, for the
excise taxes, state tobacco control	participation. Separate analyses of data collected at		full data sample, also did not have
policies, school smoking policies,	home and in school as survey questions differed; in-	Participation in regular smoking - conditional	a significant effect on initiation or
school smoking norms) and peer-	school surveys had a 12 months recall period	on being at least an experimental smoker	escalation. Tax did have a
smoking have on adolescent	whereas in-home surveys had a 30 day recall period.	[All data: 0.03]	significant negative effect for some
smoking behaviour.	3 dichotomous outcomes for school: any smoking in		sub-groups: experimental smoking
	past 12 months; experimental (between twice a	Home data:	by black youths; heavy regular
Specific to young people: Yes,	month and once a week in past 12 months); regular	Experimental smoking (smoked on 1 to 20	smokers; cessation by regular
aged 13 to 18 (grades 7 to 12).	(from 3 days per week to every day). For home there	days in past 30 days)	smokers. For experimental
	were 7 dichotomous outcomes; any; experimental (2	[All data: -0.09]	smoking, black men and women
Country: USA.	definitions: any smoking on 20 out of past 30 days;		are more responsive to tax than
	and any smoking on any day over last 29 out of 30	Regular smoking (smoked on 20 to 30 days in	any other group. Tax also had an
DATA	days; regular (2 definitions: on at least 20 out of last	past 30 days) - conditional on being at least an	effect on heavy smoking
Source of smoking data: Survey.	30 days; every day of last 30); light regular (smoked 1	experimental smoker	participation.
	to 10 on days smoked); heavy regular (smoked more	[All data: 0.05]	
Type of data: Cross-sectional and	than 10 on days smoked).		Other comments
longitudinal.	Transition model: from the home questionnaires only,	Light regular smoking (1-10 per day)	The author acknowledges that his
	smoking status at second data collection either, non-	(0=reference category for experimental	results are mostly null results and
Years of data: 1994-1996.	current smoker, experimental smoker and regular	category, 1=light regular smoker)	their validity is affected by possible
	smoker (as defined previously).	[All data: 0.25**]	measurement problems, omitted
Survey details: The National			variable bias and the fact that it
Longitudinal Study of Adolescent	Data description:	Heavy regular smoking (>10 per day)	was not possible to control for
Health (Add Health) [school and	School data: 36% any smoking; 26% experimental	(0=reference category for light regular smoker,	unobserved state heterogeneity.
home sample].	and 13% regular smokers. 19% black; 16% Hispanic;	1=heavy regular smoker)	Model fit was assessed and was
	50% female.	[All data: -0.16**]	found to be acceptable.
Survey unit: School-based and	Home data: 28% any smoking; 16% experimental	<b>-</b>	
home survey of school children.	and 14% regular smokers. 17% black; 13% Hispanic;	Transition to smoking states (home data)	
O	49% female.	Experimental to non-smoking	
Sampling scheme: The National		[All data: 0.05]	
Longitudinal Study of Adolescent	Cross-border issues accounted for: NO.	No. to superimental analysis a	
Health (Add Health). A nationally	Descriptive only.	INON to experimental smoking	
representative survey of American	MODELLING		
adolescents (in grades 7-12).	MUDELLING Evidence of theoretical model: No. (2)	Decules to experimental explains	
	Evidence of theoretical model: NO (?)	Regular to experimental smoking	

Price data based on: State excise		[All data:-0.08]	
tax per pack of 20.	Empirical model		
	Dependent variables: Participation with separate	Non to regular smoking	
Source of price data: State excise	models of any smoking, experimental and regular	[All data:-0.1]	
tax data per pack of 20 cigarettes	smoking; quitting smoking; and transition between		
was obtained from the Add Health	smoking states.	Experimental to regular smoking	
data.		[All data:0.15*]	
	For participation use:		
Years of data: 1995.		Further analyses of guitting for those who were	
	1. Experimental smoker: choice of	experimental smokers in wave one found no	
Source of variation: Across states	experimental versus non-experimental	significant effects of tax. For those who were	
and time.		regular smokers, tax was significant at the	
	2. Regular smoker: choice of becoming regular	10% level for guitting with elasticities of-0.38 or	
	smoker conditional on being at least an	-0.35 (depending on the model).	
	experimental smoker		
	•	Other variables:	
	Transition models use:	School policies regulating and penalising	
		smoking at school did not affect experimental	
	For non-smokers at wave 1 probability of transition to	or regular smoking. Policies prohibiting	
	an experimental or regular smoker at wave 2.	smoking on school grounds had a significant	
		negative effect on quitting. State tobacco	
	For experimental smokers at wave 1 probability of	control policies showed little effect, with only	
	transition to quitting or to regular smoker at wave 2.	some significant effects on Hispanic smokers.	
		Tobacco control funding or staffing also	
	Explanatory variables: State excise tax; school	showed little relationship to smoking	
	grade; gender; race/ethnicity; parental education;	behaviour.	
	family structure; region of the country; percentage of		
	adults in a state who smoked two years prior to	Sub-group results: Yes. Gender and race	
	survey; school policy banning staff from smoking;	(results reported above).	
	penalties for students smoking in school; 5 binary		
	variables for presence of state vending machine	School data:	
	restrictions; marketing restrictions; tobacco law	Participation in experimental smoking	
	enforcement program; localities pre-empted from		
	enforcement by state law; state enforcement authority	White: 0.04; Black: -0.30***; Hispanic: 0.25**;	
	for vending machine restrictions; 3 indices for number	Men: 0.08; Women: -0.03	
	of state restrictions on vending machines, advertising		
	restrictions, strength of law enforcement; amount of	Participation in regular smoking - conditional	
	state funds and also staff devoted to tobacco control;	on being at least an experimental smoker	
	instrumental variables for the proportion of students		
	aged 14 or over and its square and cube, also the	White: -0.01; Black: 0.14; Hispanic: 0.01; Men:	

mean age in the school plus its square and cube.	-0.09; Women: -0.01	
Home sample also included imputed family income:		
adolescent income: work status: measures of peer	Home data:	
smoking (proportion of experimental: proportion of	Experimental smoking (smoked on 1 to 20	
regular smokers in the school): parental smoking. For	days in past 30 days)	
the transition models: duration of regular smoking	days in past of days	
and duration of opportmental smoking	White: 0.08: Black: 0.20: Hispania: 0.22:	
and duration of experimental smoking.	Mani 0 11, Mamani 0 00	
Eveneted divertion of results stated. Ves. Toy will		
Expected direction of results stated. Yes. Tax will		
have a negative relationship with the probability of	Regular smoking (smoked on 20 to 30 days in	
smoking, with a stronger relationship with regular	past 30 days) - conditional on being at least an	
compared with experimental smoking. For transition,	experimental smoker	
that excise tax has a negative effect on initiation and		
a positive effect on quitting.	White: 0.06; Black: -0.10; Hispanic: 0.001;	
	Men: -0.02; Women: 0.11*	
Unit of analysis: Individual.		
-	Light regular smoking (1-10 per day)	
Type of analysis: Pooled cross-sectional and cross-	(0=reference category for experimental	
sectional	category, 1=light regular smoker)	
Form of model: School sample: logistic regression to	White: 0.27***: Black: 0.22: Hispanic: 0.26:	
estimate smoking participation and also experimental	Men: 0 13: Women: 0 33**	
and regular smoking		
Home sample: logistic regression for participation	Heavy regular smoking (>10 per day)	
(any experimental and regular) legistic regression to	(0. reference esterary for light regular ameliar	
(any, experimental and regular), logistic regression to		
estimate probability of quitting, multinomial logistic	T=neavy regular shoker)	
regression to estimate probability of transition	White: -0.18""; Hispanic: 0.44; Men: -0.22";	
between smoking states (as 2 waves of data were	vvomen: -0.11	
available). 3 models for school analyses: one		
included tax plus controls; 2 included percentage of	Transition to smoking states (home data)	
adults in state who smoked; 3 included these plus all	Experimental to non-smoking	
tobacco policy variables. 2 models for home		
analyses: 1 included excise tax plus controls; 2	Men: -0.08; Women: 0.15	
included these plus the percentage of adults smoking		
in a state. Analyses accounted for the complex	Regular to non-smoking	
survey design of the data.	- •	
	All data: 0.31: Men: 0.47: Women: 0.07	
Was the model appropriate for the type of data:	-, ,	
Yes.	Non to experimental smoking	

Attempts to control for heterogeneity: Yes. By use of covariates.	White:-0.16; Black:0.36; Hispanic:0.33; Men: -0.1; Women:-0.11	
<b>Tests of model assumptions</b> : Yes. Using Hosmer-	Regular to experimental smoking	
the adequacy of the logistic specifications; test of heteroscedasticity; and an omitted variables test.	All data:-0.08; Men: -0.54; Women:0.33	
······	Non to regular smoking	
	White:0.03; Black:-0.98; Hispanic:0.72; Men: 0.15; Women:-0.30	
	Elasticity calculations reported: No	
	SENSITIVITY ANALYSES Were sensitivity analyses conducted: Yes. Models re-run with various definitions of experimental smoking (eg smoked 1 to 29 days in past 30 days) and regular smoking (smoked every day in past 30 days; light regular smoker (1-10 per day); heavy regular smoker (>10 per day)). Different models with and without the percentage of adult smokers; also exploration of multicollinearity between tobacco policies by modelling using single indicators and indices of a number of policies. Including the percentage of adult smokers did not affect the tax effect for the school data. Variance inflation factors were used to assess multicollinearity.	

Study details	Methods	Results	Conclusions
Ohsfeldt et al (1998) <sup>52</sup>	DATA DESCRIPTION	RESULTS	Authors' conclusions
	Sample size used in models:	Males by age group	Although the results are not
Objectives:	N=165,653 (full sample)	Tax elasticity (* if p<0.01)	dramatically different across age
To test the effect of various tobacco	Not reported for 16 to 24 year olds.	[-0.22* (16 to 24)]	groups, in general young males
control measures on youth cigarette			are more responsive to tobacco
demand using a 1996 nationally	Smoking behaviour outcomes: Survey questions	Results from model treating tax and smoking	tax rates than those over 24.
representative survey of US high	were "Do you smoke?", "What age were you when you	regulations as endogenous.	There appears to be
school students.	started smoking?" (current and ex-smokers) and "how		relationships between tobacco
	long ago did you stop smoking" (ex-smokers). 1993	Sub-group results: Yes, by sex which are	and snuff in the effect of tobacco
Specific to young people: No.	survey did not ask about quitting so only uses data from	reported above.	policies, as cigarette tax
Analysis of men only but reported	the 1995 and 1997 editions.		increases appear to increase
results for ages 16 to 24.		Elasticity calculations reported: No.	snuff use amongst men aged 16
	Data description: All males white or black (other races		to 24.
Country: USA.	were excluded) aged 16 or over.	Other variables: The index of all smoking	
	18% current cigarette smokers.	regulations had a negative statistically	
DATA		significant effect for all age groups.	Other comments
Source of smoking data: Survey.	Cross-border issues accounted for: No.	Restrictions on smoking in 'other' places had	The survey data used was
		more effect on young men aged 16 to 24	problematic in that it used proxy
Type of data: Cross-sectional.	MODELLING	than those aged over 24 but workplace	responses for teenagers which
	Evidence of theoretical model: Yes. A conceptual	restrictions had more effect on those aged	increases bias caused by under-
Years of data: Pooled data from	model of cigarette demand assuming the likelihood of	over 24.	reporting of tobacco use. Only
September 1992, January and May	cigarette use is affected by price, income, smoking		current cigarette use, not amount
1993.	regulations and demographic characteristics.	SENSITIVITY ANALYSES	smoked, could be assessed.
		Were sensitivity analyses conducted:	
Survey details: Current Population	Empirical model	Yes, by using multiple model specifications	
Survey.	Dependent variables: Cigarette use (yes/no). [Only	and presenting results for all models, as well	
	results for cigarettes are extracted here].	as those considered to be most appropriate	
Survey unit: Household survey.		for the data.	
	Explanatory variables: Cigarette tax; snuff tax;	Model was assessed for endogeneity of	
Sampling scheme: Data from the	personal income (adjusted for across state differences	taxes and regulations on smoking. Models	
Current Population Survey (CPS). CPS	in general price levels); educational attainment (high	reject exogeneity and proceed by estimation	
provides a nationally representative	school or college/ less than high school); race; marital	using the instrument variable technique. No	
sample of over 100,000 individuals in	status; % of the population in an area who are	reporting of over-identifying restrictions or of	
each wave.	fundamentalist Protestants and those with no active	suitability of instruments used.	
	religious affiliation are used to try and capture tobacco		
Price data based on: State and local	attitudes due to religious beliefs; an index for tobacco		
taxes.	restrictions (categorised as 1 for restrictions in private		
	workplaces; 0.75 for no smoking in 75% of restaurant		
Source of price data: Tax data from	seats; 0.5 for restrictions in 4 or more areas but not		

Powell et al (2005)DATA DESCRIPTION Sample size used in models: Sample size for all models is 12,205.RESULTSAuthors' conclusions. The key finding is that peer effects play a significant role in youth smoking decisions. Moving a high-school student from a school where no children smoke to bacco control policies to have a direct and indirect effect on smokingDATA DESCRIPTION Sample size used in models: Sample size for all models is 12,205.RESULTSAuthors' conclusions. The key finding is that peer effects (Model 1a) direct price elasticity of youth smoking is and allowing cigarette prices and tobacco control policies to have a direct and indirect effect on smokingAuthors' conclusions. The key finding is that peer effects (Model 1a) direct price elasticity of youth smoking participation model that does not account for peer	Study details	Methods	Results	Conclusions
Objectives: To examine the determinants of smoking among high school students incorporating peer effects and allowing cigarette prices and tobacco control policies to have a direct and indirect effect on smokingSample size used in models: Sample size for all models is 12,205.[Smoking participation: Based on the probit model with peer effects (Model 1a) direct price elasticity of youth smoking is -0.3145 (p<0.01).]The key finding is that peer effects play a significant role in youth smoking decisions. Moving a high-school student from a school where no children smoke to a school where a quarter do would increase the probability that they smoke by 14.5	Powell et al (2005) <sup>43</sup>	DATA DESCRIPTION	RESULTS	Authors' conclusions.
Objectives: To examine the determinants of smoking among high school students incorporating peer effects and allowing cigarette prices and tobacco control policies to have a direct and indirect effect on smokingSample size for all models is 12,205.[Smoking participation: Based on the probit model with peer effects (Model 1a) direct price elasticity of youth smoking is any, did you smoke?" Smoking any amount on one or more of those days = current smoker.[Smoking participation: Based on the probit model with peer effects (Model 1a) direct price elasticity of youth smoking is on a youth smoking participation model that does not account for peereffects play a significant role in youth smoking decisions. Moving a high-school student from a school where no children smoke to a school where a quarter do would increase the probability that they smoke by 14.5		Sample size used in models:		The key finding is that peer
To examine the determinants of smoking among high school students incorporating peer effects and allowing cigarette prices and tobacco control policies to have a direct and indirect effect on smokingSmoking behaviour outcomes: Binary outcome based on "Think about the last 30 days. On about how many of those days, if any, did you smoke?" Smoking any amount on one or more of those days = current smoker.probit model with peer effects (Model 1a) direct price elasticity of youth smoking is -0.3145 (p<0.01).]youth smoking decisions. Moving a high-school student from a school where no children smoke to a school where a quarter do would increase the probability that they smoke by 14.5	Objectives:	Sample size for all models is 12,205.	[Smoking participation: Based on the	effects play a significant role in
smoking among high school students incorporating peer effects and allowing cigarette prices and tobacco control policies to have a direct and indirect effect on smokingSmoking behaviour outcomes: Binary outcome based on "Think about the last 30 days. On about how many of those days, if any, did you smoke?" Smoking any amount on one or more of those days = current smoker.direct price elasticity of youth smoking is -0.3145 (p<0.01).]a high-school student from a school where no children smoke to a school where a quarter do would increase the probability that they smoke by 14.5	To examine the determinants of		probit model with peer effects (Model 1a)	youth smoking decisions. Moving
students incorporating peer effects and allowing cigarette prices and tobacco control policies to have a direct and indirect effect on smokingBinary outcome based on "Think about the last 30 days. On about how many of those days, if any, did you smoke?" Smoking any amount on one or more of those days = current smoker0.3145 (p<0.01).]school where no children smoke to a school where a quarter do would increase the probability that they smoke by 14.5	smoking among high school	Smoking behaviour outcomes:	direct price elasticity of youth smoking is	a high-school student from a
and allowing cigarette prices and tobacco control policies to have a direct and indirect effect on smoking30 days. On about how many of those days, if any, did you smoke?" Smoking any amount on one or more of those days = current smoker.Based on a youth smoking participation model that does not account for peerto a school where a quarter do would increase the probability that they smoke by 14.5	students incorporating peer effects	Binary outcome based on "Think about the last	-0.3145 (p<0.01).]	school where no children smoke
tobacco control policies to have a direct and indirect effect on smokingany, did you smoke?" Smoking any amount on one or more of those days = current smoker.Based on a youth smoking participation model that does not account for peerwould increase the probability that they smoke by 14.5	and allowing cigarette prices and	30 days. On about how many of those days, if		to a school where a quarter do
direct and indirect effect on smoking one or more of those days = current smoker. model that does not account for peer that they smoke by 14.5	tobacco control policies to have a	any, did you smoke?" Smoking any amount on	Based on a youth smoking participation	would increase the probability
	direct and indirect effect on smoking	one or more of those days = current smoker.	model that does not account for peer	that they smoke by 14.5
behaviour. School-based peer smoking measure which is influences the total price elasticity of youth percentage points.	behaviour.	School-based peer smoking measure which is	influences the total price elasticity of youth	percentage points.
the average prevalence of smoking among all smoking participation is -0.4888.		the average prevalence of smoking among all	smoking participation is -0.4888.	
Specific to young people: Yes.other respondents at their school.Other comments	Specific to young people: Yes.	other respondents at their school.		Other comments
Based on the results from the AGLS model, The main aim of the paper was			Based on the results from the AGLS model,	The main aim of the paper was
<b>Country:</b> USA. <b>Data description</b> : 27.6% of the full sample the total price elasticity of youth smoking to assess the effects peer	Country: USA.	Data description: 27.6% of the full sample	the total price elasticity of youth smoking	to assess the effects peer
smoked in the last 30 days. participation is estimated to be -0.4982 pressure, price was a subsidiary		smoked in the last 30 days.	participation is estimated to be -0.4982	pressure, price was a subsidiary
DATA     (comprised of a direct price elasticity     investigation.	DATA		(comprised of a direct price elasticity	investigation.
Source of smoking data: Survey. Cross-border issues accounted for: No. measure of -0.3152 and an indirect price	Source of smoking data: Survey.	Cross-border issues accounted for: No.	measure of -0.3152 and an indirect price	
elasticity measure that operates through			elasticity measure that operates through	
Type of data: Cross-sectional.     MODELLING     peer effect of -0.1830).	Type of data: Cross-sectional.	MODELLING	peer effect of -0.1830).	
Evidence of theoretical model:		Evidence of theoretical model:		
Years of data: 1996 (March-July). Two-stage generalised least squares model, Sub-group results: African American,	Years of data: 1996 (March-July).	Two-stage generalised least squares model,	Sub-group results: African American,	
specifically Amemiya's Generalized Least Hispanic and Asian youths are significantly		specifically Amemiya's Generalized Least	Hispanic and Asian youths are significantly	
Survey details: "The Study of Squares (AGLS) estimator for a dichotomous less likely to smoke than white youths, by	Survey details: "The Study of	Squares (AGLS) estimator for a dichotomous	less likely to smoke than white youths, by	
Smoking and Tobacco Use Among dependant variable. 16, 6 and 11 percentage points. Students	Smoking and Tobacco Use Among	dependant variable.	16, 6 and 11 percentage points. Students	
Young People". who attend religious services at least weekly	Young People".		who attend religious services at least weekly	
Empirical model are likely to smoke by 9 percentage points		Empirical model	are likely to smoke by 9 percentage points	
Survey unit: School-based. Dependent variables: Smoking participation and those who live alone are about 21	Survey unit: School-based.	Dependent variables: Smoking participation	and those who live alone are about 21	
(yes/no for if smoked in the previous 30 days). percentage points more likely to smoke.		(yes/no for if smoked in the previous 30 days).	percentage points more likely to smoke.	
Sampling scheme: Audits & Price elasticities are not reported for these	Sampling scheme: Audits &		Price elasticities are not reported for these	
Surveys 1996 survey data of high Explanatory variables: School-based peer groups.	Surveys 1996 survey data of high	Explanatory variables: School-based peer	groups.	
school students across the US from measures, vector of personal and family	school students across the US from	measures, vector of personal and family		
the "The Study of Smoking and characteristics, school-based smoking policy Elasticity calculations reported: No.	the "The Study of Smoking and	characteristics, school-based smoking policy	Elasticity calculations reported: No.	
Tobacco Use Among Young People" measure and vector containing cigarette prices	Tobacco Use Among Young People"	measure and vector containing cigarette prices		
are used. and tobacco control policies. SENSITIVITY ANALYSES	are used.	and tobacco control policies.	SENSITIVITY ANALYSES	
Were sensitivity analyses conducted:	Drice data based any Mainter d		were sensitivity analyses conducted:	
Expected direction of results stated: Yes, that Yes, undertaken to gauge bias due to the	Price data based on: weighted	Expected direction of results stated: Yes, that	res, undertaken to gauge blas due to the	
average across packs. Ingner levels of peer smoking will increase the variable of solution of cigarette prices and probability of individual youth amplying. Also that	average across packs.	righer levels of peer smoking will increase the	tobacco control policico in the mass official	
probability of individual youth smoking. Also that tobacco control policies in the peer effects	Source of price data: State level	bigher eigerette prices and stronger tehaces	model Omission leads to an everentimete of	

average price for a pack of	control policies will have a direct and indirect	peer influences on youth smoking	
cigarettes from the Tax Burden on	negative impact on the probability of youth	participation.	
Tobacco as published by the	smoking		
Tobacco Institute $(1996, 1997) - the$	entering.	As an alternative price measure peer youth	
weighted average of a single pack	Unit of analysis: Individual	smoking models were estimated using the	
carton and vending machine price		state-level excise tax on a nack of	
including state excise taxes	Type of analysis: Cross-sectional	cigarettes	
including state excise taxes.	Form of model: Probit regression model Model	cigarettes.	
Vears of data: 1006 1007	1 is a probit model that assumes that the peer		
Tears of data: 1990, 1997.	offect measure is everypoint. Model 2 is an		
Source of variation, Across states	ACL S actimater that appounts for the potential		
Source of variation. Across states.	and a ganaity of the poor offect measure. Medel 2		
	is a standard youth smalling model that does not		
	is a standard youth smoking moder that does not		
	account for peer effects.		
	Madal 1 provides the main electicity result as		
	model i provides the main elasticity result as		
	tests for exogeneity of peer effects cannot be		
	rejected.		
	Wee the model environmiete for the type of		
	was the model appropriate for the type of		
	data: Yes.		
	Attempts to control for neterogeneity. Yes.		
	Control by covariates. The models control for		
	school-level factors such as school-based		
	restrictions on smoking and peer effects.		
	lests of model assumptions: Yes. 1. Lest of		
	exogeneity of peer smoking variable using		
	Smith-Blundell exogeneity test. 2. Test of		
	relevance of instruments. 3. Over-identification		
	test of instrument validity.		

Study details	Methods	Results	Conclusions
Ross & Chaloupka (2004) <sup>44</sup>	DATA DESCRIPTION	RESULTS	Authors' conclusions.
	Sample size used in models:		Only some policies have the
Objectives:		From the probit model (*p<0.10,	expected effect on youth
To test the effects of various tobacco	16,154 students for the probit model and 4358 for	**p<0.05):	cigarette demand represented by
control measures on youth cigarette	GLM.		these models. Restrictions on
demand.		Participation	smoking in restaurants have a
	Smoking behaviour outcomes:	Models based on index of state policy	negative effect on both smoking
Specific to young people: Yes.	Two measures were constructed.	variables (see explanatory variables).	participation and smoking
Country: USA	1 Disbatamous indicator of smaking participation	[Price elasticity for state average price:	aut of four models. Smoking
Country, USA.	(1_cmoked at least 1 day in last 20 days before the		restrictions in shopping areas
DATA	(1=Sinoked at least 1 day in last 50 days before the	-0.551 ]	and limiting calos through
Source of smoking data: Survey	Survey, o otherwise).	Price electicity for average perceived	vonding machines may reduce
Source of smoking data. Survey.	2. Continuous variable that describes the average	price elasticity for average perceived	cmoking participation but the
Type of data: Cross-section	2. Continuous variable that describes the average	price0.492	results are not statistically
Type of data. Cross-section.	before the survey	From the GLM model $(*n < 0.10, **n < 0.05)$ :	cignificant Destrictions on
Vears of data: 1006	belore the survey.	$\Omega_{\text{upptitus}}$ $\Omega_{uppti$	significant. Restrictions on
Tears of data. 1990.	Data description:	Quantity shoked for shokers	and in other places and bars on
Survey details: "The Study of	Average age of sample 15 75 years 49.6% male	[Price elasticity for state average price:	free sample distributions do not
Smoking and Tobacco Lice among	15% block	-0 199 (not significant)]	have the expected results
Young People"	13 /o black		have the expected results.
Toding Teople .	Of the sampled population of high school students	Total price elasticity	Higher prices pegatively affect
Survey unit: School-based	31 4% are smokers	[Overall (price elasticity): -0 7221	both smoking prevalence and
			smoking intensity in all of the
Sampling scheme: "The Study of	Median of the monthly cigarette consumption for	Sub-group results: No	models. State average price is
Smoking and Tobacco Use among	the sample was 45 cigarettes		not significant in the conditional
Young People" was a self-	the sample was to ligarettes.	Elasticity calculations reported: No	demand equation
administered questionnaire survey	Cross-border issues accounted for: Yes		demand equation.
among high school students	1 Difference between average price in state of	SENSITIVITY ANALYSES	Other comments
among high concordiaconto.	residence and average price in lowest priced state	Were sensitivity analyses conducted:	
Price data based on: Weighted	within 25 miles	No	
average across packs		110.	
avorago aoroso paoro.	2 Similar but represents the difference in state		
Source of price data: The survey	excise taxes.		
obtained information on students'			
perceived price based on survey	MODELLING		
participants (smokers and non-	Evidence of theoretical model:		
smokers) and a weighted average	Yes, Two-part model developed by Cragg (1971) in		
state price of a cigarette pack from	which the propensity to smoke and the intensity of		

the Tobacco Institute.	cigarette consumption are modelled separately.	
Years of data: 1996.	Empirical model	
Source of variation: State level.	average consumption.	
	<b>Explanatory variables:</b> Sociodemographic characteristics, income variables, cigarette prices, smuggling incentives for cross-border issues, and public policies including:	
	1) Existence of state law pre-emption over local legislation which eliminates the power of local government to regulate tobacco.	
	2) Active enforcement of public policies – for dummy variables to account for existence of enforcement laws.	
	Variable created to represent the number of public policies enacted (variables are collinear when entered separately).	
	Expected direction of results stated: No.	
	Unit of analysis: Individual.	
	Type of analysis: Cross-sectional.	
	Form of model: Generalized Linear Model and Probit Model.	
	Was the model appropriate for the type of data: Yes.	
	Attempts to control for heterogeneity: Yes, though covariates.	
	<b>Tests of model assumptions</b> : Yes, test of co- linearity between policy variables.	

Study details	Methods	Results	Conclusions
Ross et al (2001) <sup>57</sup>	DATA DESCRIPTION	RESULTS	Authors' conclusions.
	Sample size used in models:		Higher cigarette prices reduce
Objectives:	16,558 students were classified to one of the	[No price elasticities reported.]	the probability of being in a
To examine the differential effects of	uptake stages.		higher stage of smoking uptake.
cigarette prices, clean indoor air		Coefficients for model with state average	The further students are in their
laws, youth access laws and other	Smoking behaviour outcomes:	price (* p<0.01, ** p<0.05):	smoking uptake progress the
socio-economic factors on smoking	Five uptake stages were defined (refer to paper		more they are sensitive to
uptake among high school students.	for definitions).	Stage 2,3,4 or 5: -0.383** Stage 3,4 or 5: -0.387**	cigarette prices.
Specific to young people: Yes.	Stage 1 – low risk cognition smoker.	Stage 4 or 5: -0.400**	The compliance with youth
		Stage 5: -0.478**	access laws reduced the
Country: USA.	Stage 2 - high risk cognition smoker or low risk		probability of being in a higher
	cognition puffers.	Coefficients for model with average	stage of smoking uptake.
DATA		perceived price (* p<0.01, ** p<0.05):	
Source of smoking data: Survey.	Stage 3 – high-risk cognition puffers or low-risk		Preemption of local tobacco
	cognition experimenters.	Stage 2,3,4 or 5: -0.336**	regulations by state law and the
Type of data: Cross-sectional.		Stage 3,4 or 5: -0.354**	"smuggling" incentives are
	Stage 4 - high-risk cognition experimenters or	Stage 4 or 5: -0.367**	associated with greater
Years of data: 1996.	low-risk cognition established smokers.	Stage 5: -0.457**	probability of being in higher
			stages of the smoking uptake.
Survey details: The Study of	Stage 5 – Addicted/established smokers	Sub-group results: No.	
Smoking and Tobacco Use Among			Controlling for the state
Young People.	Data description: About a quarter of students	Elasticity calculations reported: No.	sentiment towards tobacco
	are in the first stage are in the first stage of		consumption did not substantially
Survey unit: School-based.	smoking uptake, but over 40% belong to the two	SENSITIVITY ANALYSES	affect the results.
	highest uptake stages.	Were sensitivity analyses conducted: No.	
Sampling scheme: "The Study of			Other comments
Smoking and Tobacco Use Among	Cross-border issues accounted for: Yes.		
Young People" is a survey of 17,287			
survey participants attending 202 US	MODELLING		
high schools.	Evidence of theoretical model:		
	NO.		
Price data based on: weighted	Frankischer als I		
average across packs.	Empirical model		
Course of price data. Takasas	Dependent variables: Smoking uptake stage.		
Source of price data: 100acco			
Institute, 1997 – state cigarette price.	Explanatory variables: Age, racial/ethnic		
weighted state average of a single	background, religiosity, nousenoid arrangement		
pack, carton, and vending machine	(inving with parents, with others or alone),		

price, including state excise taxes. Another price measure, average perceived price, was constructed from the survey based on the question "How much does a pack of cigarettes cost in your area?".	income, labor force participation, urban status, parents' marital status, parental education, parents' working status, state cigarette prices, tobacco control policy variables, pre-emption laws, state sentiment.	
	Expected direction of results stated: No.	
Years of data: 1997.		
Source of variation: Across states	Unit of analysis: Individual in schools.	
Source of variation. Across states.	Type of analysis: Cross-sectional.	
	Form of model: Generalized ordered logit model.	
	Was the model appropriate for the type of data: Yes.	
	Attempts to control for heterogeneity: No.	
	Tests of model assumptions: No.	

Study details	Methods	Results	Conclusions
Slater et al (2007) <sup>58</sup>	DATA DESCRIPTION	RESULTS	Authors' conclusions.
	Sample size used in models:	[No price elasticities reported].	Point-of-sale advertising is
Objectives:	Sample size for all models is 26,301.		associated with encouraging
To examine the differential		Pairwise Wald tests showed significant	youth to try smoking, whereas
associations of cigarette retail	Smoking behaviour outcomes:	differences in moving from threshold 1 to 2	cigarette promotions associated
marketing practices on youth	Level of uptake smoking.	for price (p=0.03), while the effects of price	with influencing those youth
smoking uptake.		are equal across the remaining stages of	already experimenting with
	Uptake measure based on three MTF questions:	uptake.	cigarettes to progress to regular
Specific to young people: Yes.	1) never smoking, 2) smoking in the past 30		smoking, with established
	days, and 3) intention to smoke in the next 5	For promotions there are significant	smokers being most influenced
Country: USA.	years.	differences in moving from threshold 3 to 5	by promotional offers.
		and from threshold 4 to 5 (p=0.05 for both).	
DATA	The uptake measure comprised the following		Price-based promotional offers
Source of smoking data: Survey.	categories: 1) never smoker, 2) puffer [someone	If stores had no advertising there would be a	are appealing to young price-
	who has smoked once or twice], 3) nonrecent	relative 11.25% decline in puffers, and	sensitive smokers. The beneficial
Type of data: Cross-section.	experimenter [student who smoked occasionally,	increasing advertising in stores would result	effects of higher cigarette prices
	but not in last 30 days], 4) former established	in a 10.86% increase in puffers.	are undermined when youth are
Years of data: 1999-2003.	smoker [student who smoked regularly, but not in		able to take advantage of
	last 30 days], 5) recent experimenter [smoked	If all stores had some type of promotions,	cigarette promotions.
Survey details: Monitoring the	occasionally, but not regularly in last 30 days], 6)	current established smokers would	
Future (MTF) survey.	current established smoker [smoked regularly in	experience a relative increase of 16.58%	Higher cigarette prices are
	the past and smoked in last 30 days].	and completely eliminating promotions	associated with discouraging
Survey unit: School-based.		would yield a 13.39% relative decline in	youth from progressing to
	The mean for smoking uptake was 1.23	current established smokers.	established smoking at most
Sampling scheme: Monitoring the	indicating that the average student was		levels of smoking uptake. Price
Future (MTF) survey uses a	somewhere between a puffer and a nonrecent	Elasticity calculations reported: No.	was only insignificant at
multistage sampling design to obtain	experimenter.		threshold 1, possibly because
nationally representative samples of		SENSITIVITY ANALYSES	youth who first initiate tobacco
8th-, 10th and 12th-grade students.	Data description: The sample comprised:	Were sensitivity analyses conducted: No.	are more likely to obtain
	53.7% never smoker; 20.7% putter; 4.1%		cigarettes from a source other
Discussion for the second second	nonrecurrent experimenter; 3.1% former		than a store.
Price data based on: Average of	established smoker; 6.9% recent experimenter;		0.1
premium brands.	11.5% current established smoker.		Other comments
	Gross-dorder issues accounted for: No.		
Source of price data: Measure of	MODELLING		
price is the average price of	MODELLING Evidence of the cretical models		
premium-brand cigarettes (Marlboro	Evidence of theoretical model:		
and Newport) across all stores in a	INO.		

community.	Empirical model	
Years of data: 2003	Dependent variables: Smoking uptake.	
Source of variation: Across states and time.	<b>Explanatory variables:</b> Cigarette marketing variables, premium price, grade, sex, weekly income, living circumstances, parents educational level, race, setting, smoke-free air index, purchase, use or possession (PUP) index, youth access index.	
	Expected direction of results stated: Yes. That there is a link between advertising and promotions and encouraging adolescents to initiate smoking.	
	Unit of analysis: Individual.	
	Type of analysis: Pooled cross-sectional.	
	Form of model: Generalized ordered logit model.	
	Was the model appropriate for the type of data: Yes.	
	Attempts to control for heterogeneity: All analyses controlled for student grade, sex, race/ethnicity, whether student lives with both parents, students income, parents level of education, urbanisation, state-level tobacco control policies, and year of data collection.	
	<b>Tests of model assumptions</b> : Yes. Test of GOP model and equal price effects across thresholds.	

Study details	Methods	Results	Conclusions
Tauras (2005)45	DATA DESCRIPTION	RESULTS	Authors' conclusions.
	Sample size used in models:	The real price of cigarettes had a negative and	These results support the
Objectives:	n=44,985 (170,684 person-years)	statistically significant on all three smoking	hypothesis that increasing the
To inform policymakers on the	n=21,873 (59,884 person-years) smoked in past 30 days.	outcomes:	price of cigarettes would
impact of cigarette prices and			decrease the numbers of
restrictions on smoking in private	After excluding missing data 7,489 (5,383 people); 6,029	Price elasticity	young adults who progress
worksites, restaurants, government	(4,259 people) and 7,106 (4,699 people) observations	Duration results from discrete time hazard	into higher smoking
worksites, healthcare facilities and	were used in the analyses of daily, moderate and heavy	models	intensities. As health
other public places on smoking	uptake respectively.		consequences of smoking are
uptake.		[-0.646 (daily uptake)]	a function of the intensity and
	Smoking behaviour outcomes: Transition in smoking	(e.g.) 10% increase in price will reduce daily	duration of smoking, an
Specific to young people: Yes.	status between successive waves of data collection. Daily	uptake by 6.46%.	increase in excise taxes and
	uptake is the transition from non-daily smoking in previous		greater enactment of private
Country: USA.	data collection to smoking one or more in current wave;	Other smoking restrictions	worksite and other public
	moderate uptake is the transition from smoking 1-5 per	Private worksite laws and restrictions on	place smoking, will likely
DATA	day to smoking 10 or more per day; heavy uptake is	smoking in public places were found to have	reduce future death and
Source of smoking data: Survey.	transition from smoking 10 per day to smoking 1 or more	negative significant effects on moderate	disease caused by tobacco
	packs per day. Also participation: whether or not smoked	smoking uptake by employed young adults.	use in the United States.
Type of data: longitudinal.	in last 30 days.	Real income also had a negative significant	
	Data description: 24.96% of non-daily smokers became	relationship with smoking progression.	Other comments
Years of data: 1976 to 1995.	daily smokers; 32.73% of light smokers became moderate		Use of longitudinal data and
	smokers and 32.76% of moderate smokers became heavy	Sub-group results: Yes0.576 (moderate	time fixed-effects to try and
Survey details: The Monitoring the	smokers.	uptake) and -0.412 (heavy uptake).	account for unobserved
Future project.	Approximately 92% male; mean age 24.		heterogeneity. A limitation of
		Elasticity calculations reported: No but they	the survey data is that
Survey unit: School-based.	Cross-border issues accounted for: No.	were calculated holding all independent	information for school drop-
		variables at their mean values.	outs and those home-
Sampling scheme: Nationally	MODELLING		schooled is not available
representative cross-sectional	Evidence of theoretical model: No.	SENSITIVITY ANALYSES	which may bias the results
survey using random samples		Were sensitivity analyses conducted: Yes.	(although likely to be a small
(between 15,000 and 19,000 per	Empirical model	By assessing the inclusion of state fixed	group).
year) of high school seniors.	Dependent variables: Time to transition from one	effects; by repeating models on a sub-sample	
	smoking state to a higher smoking state.	of those not residing in a tobacco-producing	
Price data based on: Weighted		state, or Utah during the survey years Results	
average across packs.	Explanatory variables: Price; dichotomous indicators for	were similar to those presented.	
	smoking restrictions in each of the following places:		
Source of price data: The 'Tax	private worksites, restaurants, government worksites,		
Burden on Tobacco' (Tobacco	healthcare facilities and other public places; race (white or		
Institute, 1999). Weighted average of	otherwise); age; gender; marital status; attendance at		
price for the first six months of a year for a pack of 20 (including state and federal taxes).	religious services; real income; years of schooling; college status; indicators for year (year fixed effects); indicators for divisional areas in the US (New England, Mid-Atlantic, East and West North Central, South Atlantic, East and West South Control, Mountain and Wooth; 2 indicators for		
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--	
same years as the survey data (1976 to 1995).	state-smoking sentiment (if resided in a tobacco- producing state; and if residing in Utah (high Mormon population) or not).		
and time.	Expected direction of results stated: No.		
	Unit of analysis: Individual.		
	<b>Type of analysis</b> : 1) To test model assumptions and attrition a two-part model was used which modelled only the first observation per person, using OLS regression. This included an attrition indicator and interactions between this and price (and policies). Interactions were not significant indicating no difference in price-responsiveness between those who dropped out of the data collection and those who provided data. 2) To obtain price effects on smoking uptake a duration analysis was undertaken.		
	Form of model: A discrete time duration model using a probit model to estimate the hazard rate.		
	Was the model appropriate for the type of data: Yes.		
	Attempts to control for heterogeneity: Yes. By including year fixed effects. State fixed effects were also explored but these were removed as they eliminated most of the variation in price.		
	<b>Tests of model assumptions</b> : Yes. Tests for sample selection caused by smoker attrition from the survey. This found that attrition was not problematic for estimating price effects although smokers were more likely to drop out of the sample than non-smokers.		

Study details	Methods	Results	Conclusions
Tauras (2004) <sup>46</sup>	DATA DESCRIPTION	RESULTS	Authors' conclusions.
	Sample size used in models:	The real price of cigarettes had a statistically	These results support the
Objectives:	n=Not reported.	significant positive effect on the quitting hazard	hypothesis that increasing the price
To examine if increased cigarette		in all models. Price elasticities on probability of	of cigarettes would increase the
prices, as a consequence of excise	Smoking behaviour outcomes: Survey asked 'How	quitting (*** sig at 1%, ** sig at 5%, * sig at	number of young adults who quit
tax increases, and implementation of	frequently have you smoked cigarettes during the	10%; two-sided):	smoking. The estimated average
stronger smoking restrictions in	past 30 days?' This was used to create a		elasticity of 0.35 suggests that a
private worksites and other public	dichotomous variable for smoking participation (1 if	[Main result: Model 5: 0.269* - 10% increase	10% increase in price will increase
places have an impact on the	smoked in previous 30 days, 0 otherwise).	in price = 3% increase in quite rate]	the likelihood of young adult
smoking cessation decisions of			smoking cessation by 3.5%.
young adults.	Data description: 44.4% male and 85.9% white.	The main model includes 3 indoor smoking	
	Numbers residing in states with smoking restrictions:	restrictions and set of dummy variables	Other comments
Specific to young people: Yes.	17.3% private worksite; 26.1% restaurants; 38.9%	representing census division areas (9 in total),	Use of longitudinal data which
	other clean air restrictions. Mean (SD) years of	plus other explanatory variables.	enables tracing if individual
Country: USA.	schooling: 12.5 (1.76).		smoking behaviour over time. Use
		Model 1: 0.377***	of regional fixed-effects to try and
DATA	Cross-border issues accounted for: No.	Model 2: 0.415***	account for unobserved
Source of smoking data: Survey.		Model 3: 0.466***	heterogeneity due to smoking
	MODELLING	Model 4: 0.417***	attitudes in different areas of the
Type of data: Longitudinal.	Evidence of theoretical model: No	Model 5: 0.269*	US.
		Model 6: 0.274*	
Years of data: 1976 to 1993.	Empirical model	Model 7: 0.293**	
Interviews at 2 year intervals.	Dependent variables: Duration - time to quit	Model 8:0.291**	
	smoking, conditional on being a smoker.		
Survey details: The Monitoring the		[Average across 8 specifications of the	
Future project.	Explanatory variables: Price; three dichotomous	hazard model: 0.350]	
	indicators for smoking restrictions in each of: private		
Survey unit: School-based.	worksites, restaurants, and other public places;	The most comprehensive model is model 5	
	gender; race (white or not); real yearly income;	which includes regional dummy variables.	
Sampling scheme: Nationally	frequency of participation in religious services; type of		
representative cross-sectional	community (rural or suburban); number of hours	Other smoking restrictions	
survey using random samples	worked per week; marital status; living arrangements	Mixed results were found for the effect of clean	
(between 15,000 and 19,000 per	(parents/aione/spouse/children); number of formal	indoor air laws. Restrictions in smoking in	
year) of high school seniors.	school years completed; college attendance; fathers	private worksites had a positive impact in all	
Drive data based and Maint in t	education; mothers education; mothers working	models but when regional fixed effects were	
Price data based on: Weighted	status; indicator for survey year; indicators for	controlled for these results were no longer	
average across packs.	residing in various areas of the US (New	statistically significant. The average hazard	
	England/New Jersey or New York/East/South	ratio implies that those living in states with	
Source of price data: The Tax	East/Midwest/South/Plains/Mountain/North West).	worksite restrictions have a 4.55% greater	

Burden on Tobacco' (Tobacco	Note: all variables are included as time-varying	probability of quitting smoking. Restrictions on	
Institute). Weighted average of price	variables except for gender, race and parental	smoking in restaurants only had a significant	
for the first six months of a year for a	education and not all variables were included in all	positive impact only when regional effects	
pack of 20 cigarettes based on the	models (see below). Missing value indicators used to	were not controlled for.	
price of single packs, cartons, and	prevent excluding cases with missing data.		
vending machine sales where the		Sub-group results: No.	
weights are national proportions of	Expected direction of results stated: Yes.	Elasticity calculations reported: No.	
each type of sale (including state			
and federal taxes).	Unit of analysis: Individual.	SENSITIVITY ANALYSES	
		Were sensitivity analyses conducted: Yes.	
Years of data: Appear to be the	Type of analysis: Duration.	By using multiple models to account for	
same years as the survey data		multicollinearity amongst clean air laws, and to	
(1976 to 93). Individuals as re-	Form of model: Duration using stratified Cox	explore the effect of regional and year fixed	
sampled a 2-yearly intervals.	regression model. Group stratification was conditional	effects. Price results remained consistent	
	on the number of previous quit attempts (each person	across all models.	
Source of variation: Across states	assumed to not be at risk for a quit attempt unless a		
and time.	previous attempt had occurred). Eight models were		
	estimated: model 1 with price, each clean air variable,		
	socio-economic factors and year fixed effects; models		
	2 to 4 the same as this but with only one clean air		
	indicator in each model; models 5 to 8 the same as		
	these but also including nine dichotomous census		
	division indicators to control for regional fixed effects.		
	Was the model appropriate for the type of data:		
	Yes.		
	Attempts to control for neterogeneity: Yes. By use		
	or covanales.		
	Tests of model assumptions: No		
			1

Study details	Methods	Results	Conclusions
Taurus & Chaloupka (1999) <sup>4/</sup>	DATA DESCRIPTION	RESULTS	Authors' conclusions.
	Sample size used in models:	Cigarette price had a positive and significant	This paper is the first piece of
Objectives:	n=4,826 (women) and n=4,752 (men).	(p<0.01 in all models) effect on the hazard	research to conclude that price is
To investigate the determinants of		of quitting.	positively to the probability of
the decision to quit smoking by	Those surveyed one year after baseline and non-		smoking cessation for young adult
young adults and to look at the	smokers at baseline (those not at risk of making a	[Average across 4 specifications of the	men and women. Average price
effects of price, clean indoor air laws	transition in smoking status) were excluded from	hazard model for males and females:	elasticities were 1.12 for men and
and other socio-economic factors	analyses.	1.155]	1.19 for women which indicate that
have on smoking cessation by males			large increases in cigarette taxes
and females separately.	Smoking behaviour outcomes: Survey asked 'How	Other variables	would lead to a significant number
	frequently have you smoked cigarettes during the past	Smoking restrictions in private workplaces	of young adults to quit smoking.
Specific to young people: Yes.	30 days?" this was used to create a dichotomous	had a positive effect on employed young	
	variable for smoking participation. This was tracked	women, but other laws had little effect on	Other comments
Country: USA.	over time to measure duration of smoking (until quitting	either men or women. The effects of income	Paper also contains a good review
	or censoring). As follow-ups were every 2 years,	were not significant for men or women.	of previous research.
DATA	smoking in past month may not be an ideal measure of		
Source of smoking data: Survey.	quitting status as re-initiation of smoking data were not	Sub-group results: Yes, results were only	
	collected.	presented by gender.	
Type of data: School-based.			
	Data description: Mean time to quitting 3.79 years	Estimated price elasticities were:	
Years of data: 1976 to 1995.	(men), 4.48 (women); 8.4% white; mean age 23.01		
	(men), 23.25 (women).	Men:	
Survey details: The Monitoring the		Model 1: 1.07	
Future project (Institute for Social	Cross-border issues accounted for: No.	Model 2: 1.08	
Research, University of Michigan).		Model 3: 1.17	
		[Model 4: 1.15]	
Survey unit: Longitudinal.	MODELLING Evidence of theoretical model: No	Average: 1.12	
Sampling scheme: Nationally		Women:	
renresentative cross-sectional	Emnirical model	Model 1 · 1 21	
survey using random samples	Dependent variables: Time to quitting for smokers.	Model 2.117	
(between 15,000 and 19,000 per		Model 3: 1.20	
vear) of high school seniors.	Explanatory variables: Price: age: average real vearly	[Model 4: 1.17]	
	income from employment (deflated by CPI 1982-84);		
Price data based on: Weighted	number of years of formal schooling; average number	Elasticity calculations reported: No.	
average across packs.	of hours worked weekly; race (white/black); college		
	student status; frequency of participation in religious	SENSITIVITY ANALYSES	
Source of price data: The 'Tax	services; marital status; family structure; type of city	Were sensitivity analyses conducted:	
Burden on Tobacco' (Tobacco	(urban/suburban/rural). Indicators for region	Yes. By using multiple models to account for	

Institute). Weighted average of price	(Northeast/South/Midwest/West), year and year	different measures of clean indoor air	
for the first six months of a year for a	squared (to account for regional and time trends).State-	restrictions. The price results were similar	
pack of 20 cigarettes based on the	level indicators for clean indoor air laws: 3 dichotomous	across all 4 models.	
price of single packs, cartons, and	indicators for the present of restrictions in private		
vending machine sales where the	worksites, restaurants and any other public places; and		
weights are national proportions of	index of the strength of clean air restrictions was also		
each type of sale (including state	used (grade from 0 (none) to 4 (maximum)). To control		
and federal taxes).	for differences in the effect of worksite restrictions		
	between those with and without employment an		
Years of data: 1976 onwards, final	interaction term between work status and private		
date is unclear.	worksite restrictions was created, when this was		
	included in the model the clean air index excluded		
Source of variation: Across states	private worksite restrictions.		
and time.			
	Expected direction of results stated: No.		
	P		
	Unit of analysis: Individual.		
	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,		
	Type of analysis: Duration.		
	Form of models Covy regression Missing value		
	Form of model: Cox regression. Missing value		
	indicators were used. Separate models for men and		
	women. Four models were used: model 1 adjusted for		
	price, demographic data and time; model 2 included an		
	additional clean air index variable; model 3 replaced the		
	clean air index with the 3 separate indicators for		
	different restrictions; model 4 is the same as model 2		
	but including an interaction between work status and		
	private worksite restrictions.		
	Was the model appropriate for the type of data: Vec		
	was the model appropriate for the type of data. 165.		
	Attempts to control for heterogeneity: Yes By use of		
	covariates.		
	Tests of model assumptions: No.		

Study details	Methods	Results	Conclusions
Tauras & Chaloupka (1999) <sup>48</sup>	DATA DESCRIPTION	RESULTS	Authors' conclusions.
	Sample size used in models:	The real price of cigarettes had a negative and	Increases in cigarette prices would
Objectives:	n=Not reported.	statistically significant effect on both smoking	lead to significant reductions in
To provide the first detailed analysis		outcomes in all models. Price elasticities	both the number of people smoking
of the impact of cigarette prices and	Smoking behaviour outcomes: Survey asked 'How	across different models were:	and the frequency with which they
clean indoor air laws on young adult	frequently have you smoked cigarettes during the		smoke, with the estimated overall
cigarette consumption using	past 30 days?' with categorical responses: none, <1,	Smoking participation:	price elasticity of demand being -
individual fixed effect modelling of	1 to 5, half pack, 1 1/2 packs, 2 packs +. Used to	-0.119 (year fixed effects)	0.791. Restrictions on smoking in
nationally representative longitudinal	create 2 variables: smoking participation (1 if	-0.131 (year and region fixed effects)	public places and private worksites
data.	smoked, 0 otherwise); average monthly consumption	[-0.112 (year and state fixed effects); sig at	were also found to be effective in
	which is an approximation to a continuous measure	5%]	reducing smoking.
Specific to young people: Yes.	using the midpoints of the category ranges multiplied		
	by 30 (0, 15, 90, 300, 600, 900 and 1200).	Amount smoked by smokers:	Other comments
Country: USA.		-0.590 (year fixed effects)	Strong paper with good description
	Data description: 35.3% smoked in past month;	-0.689 (year and region fixed effects)	of the surveys (including their
DATA	mean (SD) average consumption 1.83 (2.62). Mean	[-0.731 (year and state fixed effects); sig at	limitations), data, analysis methods
Source of smoking data: Survey.	(SD) age 22.8 (4.4) years.	5%]	and results of the various models.
			Use of longitudinal data and
Type of data: School-based.	Cross-border issues accounted for: No.	Total price elasticity	individual fixed-effects to try and
		-0.709 (year fixed effects)	account for unobserved
Years of data: 1976 to 1993.	MODELLING	-0.820 (year and region fixed effects)	heterogeneity.
	Evidence of theoretical model: No	[-0.844 (year and state fixed effects); sig at	
Survey details: The Monitoring the		5%]	
Future project.	Empirical model		
	Dependent variables: Participation; monthly	Other smoking restrictions	
Survey unit: Individual.	consumption.	The index of clean air laws had a negative and	
		statistically significant impact on both the	
Sampling scheme: Nationally	Explanatory variables: Price; age; average yearly	decision to smoke and the amount smoked in	
representative cross-sectional	income from employment (deflated to 1982-84	all models which indicates that strong limits on	
survey using random samples	prices); college student status; frequency of	smoking in public places and private worksites	
(between 15,000 and 19,000 per	participation in religious services; marital status;	are effective for young adults.	
year) of high school seniors.	family structure; type of city or town		
	(urban/suburban/rural); location of residence at time	Sub-group results: No.	
Price data based on: Weighted	of survey; year of survey; six dichotomous indicators		
average across packs.	for the presence of state smoking restrictions	Elasticity calculations reported: No.	
	covering: private worksites, restaurants, health care		
Source of price data: The 'Tax	facilities, government worksites, grocery stores and	SENSITIVITY ANALYSES	
Burden on Tobacco' (Tobacco	any other public place; these six variables were also	Were sensitivity analyses conducted: Yes.	
Institute). Weighted average of price	used to create a clean indoor air index (ranging from	By using multiple models for year, state and	

ir laws							
region fixed effects. Exploration of multicollinearity between clean indoor ai and smoking.							
0 for no state restrictions to 4 for extensive restrictions).	Expected direction of results stated: NO. Unit of analysis: Individual.	Type of analysis: Panel.	Form of model: Two part model (based on Cragg). A linear probability model was used to estimate participation and least squares regression to model average monthly consumption (outcome is In continuous measure of consumption). Fixed-affact	working the separate of consent products the separate models one with models were used. Three separate models: one with all covariates including other tobacco restrictions and two containing these variables plus regional fixed effects or state fixed effects.	Was the model appropriate for the type of data: $\gamma_{\mbox{es}}$	Attempts to control for heterogeneity: Yes. By using individual fixed effect models. All time-varying variables were transformed into deviations from individual specific means and OLS regression was then applied to the transformed data. The fixed effect model allows for the model intercept to vary in order to capture differences between individuals.	Tests of model assumptions: Yes. By tests of colinearity between clean indoor air laws, using Belsey, Kuh & Welsch diagnostics.
for the first six months of a year for a pack of 20 cigarettes based on the price of single packs, cartons, and		rears of data: Appear to be the same years as the survey data (1976 to 93).	Source of variation: Across states and time.				

Study details	Methods	Results	Conclusions
Tauras et al (2001) <sup>49</sup>	DATA DESCRIPTION	RESULTS	Authors' conclusions.
	Sample size used in models:	For each smoking outcome the reported	This research contradicts previous
Objectives:	n=8,447.	elasticities are the average (range) of the	findings suggesting that price and
To examine determinants of smoking		results from the 10 models.	tax increases would have little
initiation amongst adolescents	Smoking behaviour outcomes: 'How frequently		effect on youth smoking initiation.
during the rise in the prevalence of	have you smoked cigarettes during the past 30	<b>Initiation</b>	The average estimates suggest
smoking in the 1990s.	days?' with categorical responses: none, <1, 1 to 5,	Any smoking:	that if a 10% increase in federal
	half pack, 1 ½ packs, 2 packs +. Used to create 3	-0.271 (-0.191, -0.340; p<0.10 in 2 models)	excise had been enacted during
Specific to young people: Yes.	binary variables for consumption in previous 30 days:	[-0.111 (-0.083, -0.119; p<0.10 in all models)	this study and been fully passed on
	any; 1 to 5; or at least 1/2 pack. Only those at risk of	for models including state fixed-effects]	to consumers, the probability of
Country: USA.	starting smoking were included in the modelling.		daily smoking initiation amongst
		[-0.191; not significant] – a 10% increase in	would have decreased by around
DATA	Data description: 8 <sup>th</sup> and 10 <sup>th</sup> grade students mean	price leads to a 1.9% decrease in the	10%. Minimum purchase age laws,
Source of smoking data: Survey.	age (SD) 15.3 (1.7) years	probability of initiation.	restrictions in schools and on free
	Mean (SD) no. youth restrictions per state 3.9 (1.3).		samples could possibly be effective
Type of data: Longitudinal.	51% males. 35.2 % started smoking any cigarettes	1 to 5 cigarettes/day:	tools in decreasing smoking
	with 18.7% smoking 1 to 5/day and 9.5% at least 1/2	-0.811 (-0.7500.890: p<0.01 in all models)	initiation.
Years of data: 1991, 1992 and 1993	pack/day.	-1.230 (-0.995, -1.30; p<0.01 in all models) for	
with follow-ups by mail every 2 years	-	models including state fixed-effects	Other comments
(maximum of 3 for 8 <sup>th</sup> graders and 2	Cross-border issues accounted for: No.	[-0.811; p<0.01]	The authors state that their findings
for 10 <sup>th</sup> graders).			contradict previous research but do
		½ pack/day:	not discuss possible reasons for
Survey details: The Monitoring the	MODELLING	-0.955 (-0.721, -1.013; p<0.01 in all models)	this.
Future project.	Evidence of theoretical model: No.	-1.43 (-1.34, -1.49; p<0.01 in all models) for	
		models including state fixed-effects	
Survey unit: School-based.	Empirical model	[-0.955; p<0.01]	
	Dependent variables: Hazard of starting smoking in		
Sampling scheme: The Monitoring	any time period. Separate models for each of the 3	Youth access restrictions	
the Future project (Institute for Social	amounts smoked.	Mixed results were found for youth access	
Research, University of Michigan) is		restrictions. The index variable was not	
a nationally representative survey.	Explanatory variables: Price; age; age-squared,	significant. Minimum age purchase laws had a	
	gender; average yearly income; number of years of	significant (p<0.1) effect in most models.	
Price data based on: Average	formal schooling; weekly hours worked; number of	School restriction had a significant (p<0.1)	
across packs.	children; race; family structure; parental education;	effect on smoking any cigarettes but not on the	
	mother's work status; participation in religious	other outcomes. Restricting free samples had	
Source of price data: The 'Tax	services; marital status; region; year and year-	a significant (p<0.1) effect on smoking 1-5	
Burden on Tobacco' (Tobacco	squared (to account for regional and time trends);	cigarettes/day. Minimum purchase age signs	
Institute). Weighted average of price	dichotomous variables for if a state has: minimum	and vendor penalties had no effect on smoking	
for the first six months of a year for a	purchase age, restrictions on free tobacco samples,	initiation.	

			1
pack of 20 cigarettes based on the	minimum age assigns on vending machines, vendor	Sub-group results: No.	
price of single packs, cartons, and	punishments, law restricting smoking in schools;		
vending machine sales where the	index variable taking values from 0 to 7 for the	Elasticity calculations reported: No.	
weights are national proportions of	amount of youth restrictions per state; number of		
each type of sale (including state	observations an individual provided to the analysis.	SENSITIVITY ANALYSES	
and federal taxes).	Missing value indicators were used.	Were sensitivity analyses conducted: Yes.	
		Multiple models adjusting for other tobacco	
Vears of data: Not reported	Expected direction of results stated: No	control policies individually and as an index (to	
rears of data. Not reported.	Expected direction of results stated. No.	minimics collinearity from correlation of	
Source of variation. Across states	Unit of analyzia: Individual Waighta ware used to	multiple anti tehassa restrictions within a	
Source of variation. Across states	onit of analysis. Individual, weights were used to	multiple anti-tobacco restrictions within a	
and time.	account for survey over-sampling.	state). Price elasticities were smallest when a	
		single index representing the total number of	
	lype of analysis: Discrete-time duration analysis.	restrictions per state was used. Models using	
		state fixed-effects were also used which gave	
	Form of model: Discrete-time hazard models	larger elasticities for smoking more cigarettes,	
	estimated using a weighted dichotomous probit	implying that when unobserved state	
	equation. 10 models created for each outcome, one	sentiment is controlled for, cigarette prices had	
	without adjustment treating other tobacco control	a greater deterrent effect on adolescents.	
	policies as none, each individually and as an overall		
	index.		
	Was the model appropriate for the type of data:		
	Yes.		
	Attempts to control for heterogeneity: Yes. By		
	adjusting for covariates		
	Tests of model assumptions: No		

Study details	Methods	Results	Conclusions
Thomson et al (2004) <sup>59</sup>	DATA DESCRIPTION	RESULTS	Authors' conclusions.
	Sample size used in models:		This study provides evidence that
Objectives:	N=10,981.	[No elasticities reported.]	higher state taxes on cigarettes are
To explore the association between			associated with lower odds of
cigarette taxes and adolescent	Smoking behaviour outcomes: Responses to the	Three models were used in this analysis.	smoking experimentation and
smoking.	question "have you ever tried or experimented with	Model 1: Tax, age, gender, and state	established smoking amongst
	cigarette smoking, even a few puffs?" or "In the past	clustering; Model 2: Model 1 + peer smoking,	adolescent boys and girls. Higher
Specific to young people: Yes,	year, have you smoked a cigarette, even a few	parental smoking and tobacco promotional	taxes are associated with a 20%
children.	puffs?". Those who answered yes to either were	item possession; Model 3: Model 1 +	reduced likelihood of smoking
	asked if they had smoked at least 100 cigarettes in	percentage of state population living at or	experimentation.
Country: USA.	their life. Those who said no were classed as	below the poverty level.	
-	experimenters and those who said yes as established		Other comments
DATA	smokers.	Experimental smoking	
Source of smoking data: Survey.		Cigarette tax had a statistically significant	
	Data description: 41% male, median age 14, 91%	effect on the odds of experimental smoking in	
Type of data: Cross-sectional.	white. 21% experimental smokers, 9% established	all 3 models (p<0.001 in model 1, p=0.01 in	
	smokers (smoked more than 100 cigarettes).	model 2, p=0.007 in model 3). Only the effects	
Years of data: 1999.	· · · · (· · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	for tax quartile 3 (median 56 cents) were not	
	Cross-border issues accounted for: No.	significantly different from the lowest tax	
Survey details: The Growing Up		category (median 17 cents). The highest tax	
Today Study, a longitudinal cohort	MODELLING	guartile (mean 87 cents) had the lowest odd	
study.	Evidence of theoretical model: No	ratios of experimental smoking ranging from	
		0.72 to 0.90 across the models (all significant	
Survey unit: Survey of US children.	Empirical model	compared to the lowest tax category).	
	<b>Dependent variables</b> : Dichotomous variables for		
Sampling scheme: The sampling	experimental smokers and established smokers.	Established smoking	
scheme is unclear as the data were		Cigarette tax had a statistically significant	
obtained via another ongoing study	Explanatory variables: Tax (in all models). Model 1	effect ( $p=0.009$ ) on the odds of established	
Participants completed annual	also adjusted for age and gender. Model 2 also	smoking only in model 1 (adjusting for tax, age	
questionnaires but only 1999 data	adjusted for peer smoking, parental smoking and the	and gender). No significant effects were seen	
were used in analyses	possession of tobacco promotional items. Model 3	in models 2 or 3 ( $p=0.15$ and 0.12	
wore abea in analyses.	also adjusted for percentage of state population living	respectively) The odds of smoking decreased	
Price data based on: State taxes	at or below the poverty level	with increasing tax quartiles but only the	
	at or below the poverty level.	results for the highest quartile were	
Source of price data: Data from the	Expected direction of results stated: No	significantly lower with an odds ratio of 0.61	
'Tax Burden on Tobacco' (Tobacco		(95% CI: 0.43, 0.85)	
Institute) was used to determine the	Unit of analysis: Individual		
state evoise tax on cigarettes			
(January 1999)	Type of analysis: Cross-sectional	Sub-group results: No	
(January 1999).	Type of analysis: Cross-sectional.	Sub-group results: No.	

Elasticity calculations reported: Not applicable.	SENSITIVITY ANALYSES Were sensitivity analyses conducted: Yes. Models adjusted for different variables were	0.000		
Form of model: Logistic regression models using general estimating equations. Separate models for	each smoking outcome, other both genders (initial analyses stratified by gender showed no differences so both genders were combined). P-values for tests for trend across tax quartiles were calculated. The	Was the model appropriate for the type of data: Yes.	Attempts to control for heterogeneity: Yes, through explanatory variables. By controlling for state clustering and some factors thought to be linked to youth smoking (peer smoking, parental smoking and tobacco promotional items). State-level effects (dummy vars at state-level): Efforts were made to adjust for the effects of state funding for tobacco control programs but had little effect on results when included in the models and was ultimately excluded as the underlying data were incomplete and imprecise.	Tests of model assumptions: Yes. Test for trend in price effects (across quintiles).
Years of data: 1999.	Source of variation: Across states.			

Study details	Methods	Results	Conclusions
Townsend et al (1994) <sup>24</sup>	DATA DESCRIPTION	RESULTS	Authors' conclusions.
	Sample size used in models:	Men	Men and women in lower
Objectives:	Not specified.	Price elasticity 16-19: 0.06 (p=ns)	socio-economic groups are
To assess the effects of price, income, and		Price elasticity 20-24: 0.16 (p=ns)	more responsive than those in
health publicity on cigarette smoking by age,	Smoking behaviour outcomes:		higher socio-economic groups
sex and socio-economic group.	Average cigarette consumption per individual	Women	to changes in the price of
	or person.	Price elasticity 16-19: -0.86 (p<0.01)	cigarettes.
Specific to young people: No, but	·	Price elasticity 20-24: -0.96 (p<0.001)	
includes 16-19, 20-24 years.	Data description: Not specified.		Other comments
		[-0.395 – average]	
Country: UK.	Cross-border issues accounted for: No.		
		Sub-group results: Yes.	
DATA	MODELLING		
Source of smoking data: Survey	Evidence of theoretical model:	By socio-economic group, but not for	
(household).	No.	young adults, also gender.	
		The state of the last second state of N	
I ype of data: Repeated cross-section.	Empirical model	Elasticity calculations reported: No.	
<b>N ( ) ( ) ( ) 7 ) ( ) 0 )</b>	Dependent variables: Average cigarette		
Years of data: 19/2-1990.	consumption per week per person for a year.	SENSITIVITY ANALYSES	
		were sensitivity analyses conducted:	
Survey details: British General Household	Explanatory variables: Annual real	NO.	
Survey.	disposable income per nead, real price of		
O	cigarettes, nealth publicity effect, including		
Survey unit: Household survey.	effects of social acceptability and smoking		
Compling asheres. The seventing asheres	restrictions.		
Sampling scheme: The sampling scheme	Expected direction of regults stated. No		
Was not described, but the General	Expected direction of results stated. No.		
nousenolo Survey (GHS) is a nationally	Unit of analysis: la defined by group, where		
representative sample.	diff of analysis. Is defined by group, where		
Source of price data: Data on olgaratto	person in group I for year t. Groups are		
prices were from the national income and	defined by say and spain aconomic and ago		
ovponditure accounts, as were data on	aroun to estimate concrete price electicities		
national disposable income	group to estimate separate price elasticities.		
national disposable income.	Type of analysis. Time series		
Price data based on: National expenditure			
accounts	Form of model: Multiple regression		
	analysis		
Years of data: 1972-1990.			

Source of variation: Time. Was data:	Atter Cova	Test: estim at 5% serial
the model appropriate for the type of : $Yes.$	mpts to control for heterogeneity: ariates.	s of model assumptions: R <sup>2</sup> , exclusion nates (removing variables not significant 6 level). Durbin-Watson statistic for Il correlation, RESET test.

Study details	Methods	Results	Conclusions
Waller et al (2003) <sup>20</sup>	DATA DESCRIPTION	RESULTS	Authors' conclusions.
	Sample size used in models:		
Objectives:	The unit of analysis was the survey year (n=13)	No elasticities reported.	That early 1990s cigarette price
To examine the relationship between	rather than the individual.		decrease, and the effective
price decreases and trends in		For the whole sample smoking prevalence	reduction in price prior to that,
smoking prevalence and amount	Smoking behaviour outcomes:	showed a significant discontinuity effect.	may have played a role in
smoked amonast the vouth of	If respondents answered that they smoked more	with a negative slope until 1993, an upward	increasing youth smoking in
Ontario.	than 1 cigarette in the past 12 months they were	iump at the discontinuity point, and a	Ontario.
	considered smokers – percentage of smokers	levelling off after 1993. A significant positive	
Specific to vound people: Yes.		guadratic trend was also seen over the 24	Other comments
	Data description: Not reported.	vears.	
Country: Canada.			
	Cross-border issues accounted for: No.	For all daily smoking students as a whole,	
DATA		the mean number of cigarettes smoked per	
Source of smoking data: Survey	MODELLING	dav showed a significant discontinuity effect.	
(students/schools).	Evidence of theoretical model:	with an increase followed by a shallow	
	No.	decrease as well as a significant negative	
Type of data: Repeated cross		quadratic trend over the 24 years.	
section	Empirical model		
	Dependent variables · Smoking prevalence A	Sub-aroun results: No	
Years of data: 1977-2001	measure of the mean number of cinarettes		
	smoked ner dav was estimated hased on the	Elasticity calculations reported: No.	
Survey details. The Ontario Student	midnoints of the daily emoker retenories (15.4		
Dring Use Survey	R 13 and 20)	SENSITIVITY ANALYSES	
		Were sensitivity analyses conducted: No.	
Survey unit: School-based.	Explanatory variables: Not specified.		
Samuling scheme: The Ontario	Expected direction of results stated. No		
Student Drug Use Survey (a biennial			
survey since 1977) sampled	Unit of analysis: Canadian province (across		
students in grades 7, 9, 11 and 13,	time).		
initially using a region-by-grade			
stratified design which was changed	Type of analysis: Time-series.		
in 1981 to a stratified single-stage			
school board cluster allowing more schools and boards to be selected.	Form of model: Polynomial regression and discontinuity regression.		
Price data based on: Provincial Taxes.	Was the model appropriate for the type of data: Yes.		

Source of price data: Taxes in Ontario, source not described.	Attempts to control for heterogeneity: No.	
,	Tests of model assumptions: Differences	
Years of data: 1977-2001.	between sub-groups were tested using interaction terms, Durbin-Watson test statistic	
Source of variation: Time.	was used to check for residual autocorrelation.	

Study details	Methods	Results	Conclusions
Wasserman et al (1991) <sup>50</sup>	DATA DESCRIPTION	RESULTS	Authors' conclusions.
	Sample size used in models:		The estimated price elasticity of
Objectives:	n=84,301 (adults)	Teenage (GLM results)	adult cigarette demand is low
To examine the impact of the price	n=1,891 (teenagers)	Price had a non-significant effect on the	compared to other studies, and
of smoking on the decision to start		amount smoked per day by teenagers.	changes over time. The teenage
and the decision to quit smoking;	Smoking behaviour outcomes: Cigarette		results suggest that teenagers may
and whether this impact differs by	consumption measured in packs per day, quantity for	[Elasticity estimate: -0.86 (95% CI: -0.30 to	not be as responsive to price
gender.	smokers and non-smokers (reported number	2.02) (increase in price leads to 8.6%	changes as shown in previous
	consumed divided by 20) with non-smokers assigned	increase in quantity).]	research.
Specific to young people: No.	a value of 0.		
Separate data sources and models		Teenage (2-part model results)	Other comments
for adults (aged over 17 or 20	Data description: Not reported.	Price had a non-significant effect on both	The authors also conducted
depending on survey year) and		participation and demand.	analyses using 1976 NHIS data to
teenagers (aged 12 to 17).	Cross-border issues accounted for: Yes for the		reproduce adult results by Lewit
	adult models. A border variable was created to	Other variables	and Coate (1982) to try and
Country: USA.	identify states within 20 miles of a lower-priced area	The regulation index had a negative and	understand why their results differ
	(coded 1 for yes, 0 for no) and include in the models.	significant effect on the amount smoked (GLM	from those previously published.
DATA	Only results for the models without border effects	models) for both adults and teenagers,	Estimates were similar and
Source of smoking data: Survey.	(excluding cases neighbouring a lower priced area)	indicating that stronger clean air restrictions	discrepancies were thought to be
	are presented for adult analyses. For teenagers,	would decrease consumption. In the 2-part	due to the inclusion of the smoking
Type of data: Repeated cross-	models were estimated with and without border cases	model for teenagers smoking regulations only	regulation index in the models in
sectional.	and model coefficients were unchanged so only	had a significant effect on participation only.	this paper.
	results for the full sample are presented.		
Years of data: 1970 to 1985 (adult		Sub-group results: No.	
data); 1976 to 1980 (teenage data).	MODELLING		
	Evidence of theoretical model: No.	Elasticity calculations reported: Yes. For	
Survey details: National Health		adults the elasticity for each year was = the	
Interview Survey (NHIS: adult data);	Empirical model	coefficient for log price + (the coefficient for the	
National Health and Nutrition	Dependent variables: Consumption (number of	price and year interaction x year). Price	
Examination Survey II (NHANES II:	packs smoked per week).	elasticities for teenagers were not reported.	
teenage data).			
	<b>Explanatory variables:</b> Log price; a regulation index	SENSITIVITY ANALYSES	
Survey unit: Not stated.	for the amount of smoking restrictions per state	Were sensitivity analyses conducted: Yes.	
	(score of 0.75 for restaurant but no private worksite	By using a 2-part model to substantiate results	
Sampling scheme: The National	restrictions; 0.50 for restrictions in 4 public places but	from the GLM.	
Health Interview Survey (NHIS: adult	not restaurants and worksites; 0.25 for between 1		
data) and the National Health and	and 3 minor restrictions and 0 for no restrictions at		
Nutrition Examination Survey II	all); age; gender; race; family income (using		
(NHANES II: teenage data). The	continuous income data from the Current Population		

NHIS is an annual survey of the civilian non-institutionalised population, but does not contain data on children <17 (<20 depending on the year the survey was administered).	Survey to estimate means corresponding to the NHIS and NHANES II data); family size and year. The adult model also included variables defining birth cohorts as smoking prevalence varies by birth cohort and this cannot be fully captured by age and year effects. Interactions between price and year and income and	
Source of price data: Average price per state (weighted by type of sale - single package sold over the counter, carton and vending machine) from the "Tax Burden on Tobacco" (Tobacco Institute).	year were also assessed for moustor in the adult models. The teenage models did not include education but the level of education reached by the head of the household as a proxy for parental smoking habits, birth cohort and price-year and income-year interactions were also not included in the teenage models. Also included an indicator variable for presence of a law in each state that restricted sales to minors.	
<b>Price data based on</b> : weighted average across packs.	Expected direction of results stated: No.	
<b>Years of data:</b> Appear to be the same as the data (1970 to 1985).	Unit of analysis: Individual.	
<b>Source of variation:</b> Across states and time.	Form of model: GLM and two-part model. A generalised linear model (GLM) using a Poisson specification (although deviating from a true Poisson	
	model by allowing for fractional outcomes). To confirm the results of this model a two-part model (Cragg) was also used with a logistic regression model of the decision to smoke and ordinary least	
	squares regression of the amount smoked by smokers. Separate models for adults and teenagers. To prevent "overfitting" of the data a split sample method was used. Exploratory analyses using a	
	random sample of 25% of NHIS cases were conducted and these were validated using a simple test (residuals were regressed on the forecasts for	
	the remaining data not used in the model). 4 models for adults: model 1 is a base model containing price, regulations, income and year; model 2 as model 1 but	
	including age and gender; model 3as 2 including	

cohort effects; model the full model adjusting for all explanatory variables.	Was the model appropriate for the type of data: $\gamma_{\text{es.}}$	Attempts to control for heterogeneity: Yes. By use of covariates.	<b>Tests of model assumptions</b> : Yes. Log-scale tests of linearity for functional form of GLM.

: .			
Study details	Methods	Results	Conclusions
Zhang et al (2006) <sup>21</sup>	DATA DESCRIPTION	RESULTS	Authors' conclusions.
	Sample size used in models:	[Initiation: Price elasticity -3.4 (95%	Young adults are sensitive to
Objectives:	636 voung adults aged 20-24 vears who did not	Cl=0.1-6.8) (p<0.05).]	cigarette prices. Reductions in
To examine the impact of decreased	smoke at baseline and were followed-up in 1996-		cidarette prices will lead to
cidarette price resulting from	1997	(1% decrease in price = $3.4%$ increase in	increased smoking initiation
		smoking initiation)	amondst this droup
initiation among voung adults aged	Smoking behaviour outcomes:		
20-24.	Initiation.	Sub-group results: No.	Other comments
Specific to young people: Yes.	"New smokers" – those who did not smoke at	Elasticity calculations reported: No.	Natural experiment: Canada
	baseline who smoked at follow-up.		reduced the price of cigarettes
country: Canada.	Two waves of data: 1 <sup>st</sup> wave – baseline: 2 <sup>nd</sup>	SENSITIVITY ANALYSES Were sensitivity analyses conducted:	(due to tax cuts to stop smunding of cigarettes into
DATA	wave – analysis of starters.	Yes. Sensitivity analyses showed very	Canada) in south of 10
Source of smoking data: Survey.		similar adjusted and unadjusted odds ratios	provinces. Observe smoking
Turn of data:   oncitudinal	Data description: There were 361 In the 5 tax-	tor the full sample and the three sub-groups	initiation of youths over two
I ype of uata. Eorigitualitat.	cut provinces and 2/3 in the 3 non-tax-cut provinces.	(IIIOSE WILLI PUILLA VALA, IIIOSE WILL A reduced chance of being exposed to	survey waves (cycle I and cycle 2).
Years of data: 1994-95 (Cycle 1 -		smuggled cigarettes and those remaining in	
baseline) and 1996-97 (Cycle 2 -	Cross-border issues accounted for: No.	their initial province of residence).	
	MODELLING		
Survey details: Canada's National Population Health Survey.	Evidence of theoretical model: No.		
Survey unit: Household survey.	Empirical model Denendent variables: Smoking initiation		
Sampling scheme. Canada's			
National Population Health Survey.	Explanatory variables: Cigarette price change.		
using a stratified two-stage sampling	individual characteristics (age, gender,		
design to select household residents	educational attainment, income adequacy and		
across Canada: Cycle 1 (1994-95)	marital status) and policy variables (smoke-free		
and Cycle 2 (1996-97).	bylaws for restaurants, enforcement, signage,		
	tobacco-control expenditures). Dummy variables		
Survey unit: Household survey.	for provinces.		
Source of price data: Cigarette	Expected direction of results stated: No.		
price change was evaluated. The			
retail price of a carton of cigarettes	Unit of analysis: Individual.		

	-	
(200 cigarettes) at baseline and		
follow-up was measured in 1986	Type of analysis: Longitudinal (Natural	
dollars. This was obtained from	experiment).	
Statistics Canada based on the retail		
price of cigarettes in 26 major	Form of model: Multivariable logistic regression.	
Canadian cities until 1994.		
	Was the model appropriate for the type of	
Price data based on: Not stated.	data: Yes.	
Years of data: 1994-97.	Attempts to control for heterogeneity: No.	
Source of variation: Across cities	Tests of model assumptions: No.	
and time.		

Author	Survey name	Sampling scheme description
Bishai (2005) <sup>53</sup>	Youth Risk Behaviour Surveys (YRBS).	Survey deployed by the Centres for Disease Control & Prevention (CDC) in 1995 as a nationally representative sample made public without geographical information, based on 35 states and 16 cities.
		Data in this analysis came from a sample of 20 state-level datasets (from the 35 states and 16 cities requested) with available price and demographic data. There were 29,693 observations in these 20 state level datasets. This sample is not nationally representative of US teenagers, but is similar to the national data set; also high-school dropouts were not included.
Carpenter (2007) <sup>12</sup>	Youth Risk Behaviour Surveys (YRBS), in conjunction with the independent state and local versions of the YRBS.	Restricted use area-identified versions of the 1991-2005 national Youth Risk Behaviour Surveys (YRBS), in conjunction with the independent state and local versions of the YRBS are used.
		The 2005 national YRBS consisted of a probability sample of 203 schools from public and private schools with at least one of the grades 9-12. One or two classrooms from each grade of these sample schools was administered a questionnaire.
Cawley (2003) <sup>26</sup>	The National Longitudinal Survey of Youth.	Data from the National Longitudinal Survey of Youth, which is a nationally representative sample of 9,022 youths aged 12 to 16 at the end of 1996. The first-wave follow-up was in 1997 and further follow-ups in 1998, 1999 and 2000. The age range of the panel used in the study was therefore 12-21 years.
Cawley (2006) <sup>27</sup>	The Children of the National Longitudinal Survey of Youth, 1979 cohort (CoNLSY).	The Children of the National Longitudinal Survey of Youth, 1979 Cohort (CoNLSY) consists of the biological children of female respondents of the National Longitudinal Survey of Youth, 1979 Cohort (NLSY79) who were living in their mother's household at the time of a child assessment interview and who completed an interview. The baseline survey was conducted in 1986, with respondents interviewed every even- numbered year thereafter.
		Because NLSY79 is a nationally representative sample of youths aged 14-21 in 1979, CoNLSY is not a nationally representative data set, but it is representative of children (aged 10-20) born to women aged 14-21 in 1979.

## Appendix 6: Summary of sources of study surveys

Chalaupka	The Cecend National Health	A national autreau of 28,000 papala agod 6
(1990) <sup>28</sup>	and Nutrition Examination Survey (NHANES2).	months to 74 years conducted from 1976- 1980. Individuals were selected from 64 primary sampling units, each of which consisted of at least one county. Groups at high risk of malnutrition (low-income, pre- school children and elderly) were over- sampled.
Chaloupka (1996) <sup>29</sup>	Monitoring the Future (MTF).	A nationally representative survey but population coverage was not reported. The survey collected data on use of cigarettes, alcohol and illicit drugs. By special agreement a restricted data set with variables reflecting youth tobacco use and identifier's for each youth's county of residence was provided, along with socio- economic and demographic information.
Chaloupka (1999) <sup>30</sup>	Monitoring the Future (MTF).	Nationally representative survey of 17,000 high-school students (8th, 10th and 12th grade, ages 13 to 18). Survey was conducted in school and collected data on tobacco, alcohol and other drug use. To increase reliability, parents are not informed of child's responses.
Chaloupka (1995) <sup>31</sup>	The Harvard College Alcohol Study.	Nationally representative survey in 1993 of 17,592 students from 140, 4 year colleges and universities. The survey focussed on binge drinking in colleges but all respondents were asked about current/past smoking participation as well as about their average daily quantity of cigarettes consumed.
Czart (2001) <sup>55</sup>	The Harvard College Alcohol Study.	Nationally representative survey in 1997 of 15,699 students from 130 randomly selected 4-year colleges and universities (a resurvey of 93% of colleges from the original 1993 survey of 140 4-year colleges and universities). The survey was designed to assess binge drinking but also asked about current and past smoking behaviour.
DeCicca (2002) <sup>8</sup>	The National Education Longitudinal Survey (NELS).	Data on cigarette smoking by American 8th graders in 1988, with follow-up surveys 2 and 4 years later. The study administered questionnaires to 24,599 8th graders in more than 1,000 public and private schools. In 1992 94.6% of those in both the 8th (1988) and 10th (1990) grade surveys were successfully re-interviewed.
DeCicca (2000) 54	The National Education Longitudinal Survey (NELS).	Data on cigarette smoking by American 8th graders in 1988, with follow-up surveys 2 and 4 years later. The study administered questionnaires to 24,599 8th graders in more than 1,000 public and private schools. In 1992 94.6% of those in both the 8th (1988)

		and 10th (1990) grade surveys were successfully re-interviewed. Separate analyses were undertaken for whites, Hispanics and African-Americans.
DeCicca (2006)	The National Education Longitudinal Survey (NELS).	Data on cigarette smoking by American 8th graders in 1988, with follow-up surveys 2, 4, 6 and 12 years later. The study administered questionnaires to 24,599 8th graders in more than 1,000 public and private schools. Separate analyses were undertaken for whites, Hispanics and African-Americans. Data are used from the 1992 (16,730 observations) and 2000 (11,490 observations) waves to estimate the elasticities of participation and quantity smoked. Longitudinal data were also used to estimate time to smoking initiation.
Diener (2007) <sup>19</sup>	The Canadian Tobacco Use Monitoring Survey (CTUMS).	CTUMS (1999-2005) collects annual smoking behaviour data from Canadians aged 15 or above. Each year 20,000 people (from 10 provinces) are surveyed using random digit dialling and half sample were aged 15 to 24. The survey is a nationally representative sample and probability weights and a stratified sample design were used. For this study data were restricted to youths aged 15-17 for the 4 provinces where it is illegal to furnish tobacco products to youth under the age of 18 and those aged 15-18 in the 6 provinces where it is illegal to furnish tobacco products to youth under the age of 19.
Ding (2003) <sup>33</sup>	Monitoring the Future (MTF), National Health Interview Surveys (smoking history analysis).	The Monitoring the Future Project (prevalence analysis) based on data for 1976-1998; National Health Interview Surveys (smoking history analysis) which were run between 1974 and 1995, in the years 1974, 1978-1980, 1983, 1985, 1987- 1988, 1990-1995. Neither survey is discussed in detail.
Douglas (1998) <sup>34</sup>	National Health Interview Survey.	Data in this study based on the Cancer Risk Factor Supplement from the 1987 National Health Interview Survey. The National Health Interview Surveys are a sample of the civilian, non-institutionalised population of the USA with information on social, demographic and economic aspects of illness, disability and medical service utilisation.
Emery (2001) 35	The Teenage Attitudes and	The study used data from the second wave

	Practices Survey.	(1993) of the longitudinal teenage attitudes and practices survey (TAPS). The first wave of TAPS interviewed adolescents who were enumerated in the 1988 National Health Interview Survey. The NHIS are representative annual household interview surveys of the civilian non-institutionalised population. The first wave of TAPS was conducted in 1989, with the follow-up in 1993. The 1993 wave included 12,952 adolescents (of which 7,960 were also interviewed in 1989) from 48 states and the District of Columbia. Data were analysed using software that can account for the multistage sample design of original survey.
Evans (1998) <sup>36</sup>	National Health Interview Survey.	Primary data sources are two supplements from the National Health Interview Survey (NHIS): the Smoking Supplement from 1979 and the Cancer Control Supplement (CCS) from 1987. NHIS is a nationally representative multistage probability sample of the civilian, non-institutionalised population 18 years and older. The 1979 and 1987 supplements contain data on 26,271 and 22,043 individuals.
Farrelly (2001) <sup>37</sup>	National Health Interview Survey.	The National Health Interview Survey, a nationally representative multistage probability sample of the civilian, non- institutionalised population aged 18 and over. Data were pooled (1976-1980, 1983, 1985 and 1987-1993).
Gilleskie (2000)	The National Education Longitudinal Survey (NELS).	NELS:88 is a representative sample of 8th graders (24,500 in more than 1,000 public and private schools in all 50 states) in two year waves beginning in 1988. The first follow-up in 1990 includes 17,500 students from the original cohort and the second follow-up in 1992 includes 16,500 students from the original cohort; the third wave in 1994 does not include information on smoking behaviour.
Goel (2005) <sup>25</sup>	Not applicable as administrative data, but is US state-level data for 1997.	Administrative data for 1997: National statistics from the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention
Gruber (2000) <sup>39</sup>	Monitoring the Future (MTF), Youth Risk Behaviour Survey and Vital Statistics Natality Files.	Three different data sets are used. Monitoring the Future (MTF, University of Michigan) an in-school survey of 8th, 10th and 12th grade school children from 1991- 1997. Youth Behaviour Risk Survey (YRBS, Centers for Disease Control) sample of 9th to 12th graders for 1991, 1993, 1995 and 1997. Vital Statistics Natality Detail Files (VSNDF), a census of birth certificates for the US which contain data on smoking

		behaviour of teen mothers during pregnancy, available from 1991 onwards.
		MTF and YRBS are nationally representative in-school surveys of youth. VSNDF is focussed on one select group of teens, those having children before their 19th birthday. MTF is a more complete US survey over sample period as it covers 35 states in every year from 1991 to 1997; the author focuses on 1991 as the starting point for the analysis. YRBS only covers 10 states each year.
Hammar (2001) 23	Not named.	The sample was identified from a study on the health effects of moist snuff undertaken as part of a previous study. The questionnaire was mailed to 935 individuals, identified as smokers in a previous study, in two counties in Sweden. The overall response rate was 57% - 527 respondents. The final sample is 385 individuals who were > 9 when they started smoking.
Harris (1999) <sup>13</sup>	Tobacco Use Supplements to the Current Population Survey.	The 1992-1993 Tobacco Use Supplements to the Current Population Survey is a national survey (Washington DC Chamber of Commerce, Bureau of the Census) of people aged 15-29 years. For all ages 41,396 (53.4%) respondents
		resided in one of 47 metropolitan statistical areas where cigarette price data were available - 34,145 complete observations on smoking status.
Katzman (2002) 40	Youth Risk Behaviour Survey.	The Youth Risk Behaviour Surveys for 1995, 1997 and 1999 are used. This is a nationally representative sample of high school students in grades 9-12.
Kidd (2004) <sup>22</sup>	The National Health Survey (NHS 1990) was used for the main analyses; the National Drug Strategy Household Survey (NDSHS 1998) was used for sensitivity analyses (due to its smaller sample size).	Two sources are used: The National Health Survey (NHS 1990) was used for the main analyses; the National Drug Strategy Household Survey (NDSHS 1998) was used for sensitivity analyses (due to its smaller sample size). Both are a survey of a random sample of the Australian population containing demographic variables and retrospective data on smoking behaviour.
Lewit (1981) <sup>41</sup>	Cycle III of the US Health Examination Survey.	Cycle III of the US Health Examination Survey (HES III) is a random sample of 6,768 non-institutionalised youths aged 12 to 17 with one third interviewed before the Fairness Doctrine (March 1966 to June 1967) and the remainder interviewed during it (July 1967 to March 1970). Cigarette smoking information was obtained directly from youths with their parents not present at

		the interviews.
Lewit (1997) <sup>18</sup>	A project specific survey conducted as part of the COMMIT project.	Data were derived from two school-based surveys (in 1990 and 1992 of 9th grade students in 21 communities (two in Ontario, rest USA). The sampling frame was sampled to provide approximately 400 students per community. Public and private schools with more than 50 9th grade students were included in the sampling frame. Participation rates ranged from 84% to 100% of classes in 1990, and 76% to 100% in 1992. Parents were asked for their consent for their child to participate.
Lewit (1982) <sup>42</sup>	National Health Interview Survey.	The 1976 Health Interview Survey (HIS): a nationwide survey which collected data by household interview for a large sample of non-institutionalised adults. Survey conducted across different tax locations with 28,033 individuals between the ages of 20-74 from 430 nationwide survey sites. The survey population is representative of the US population.
Liang (2002) <sup>56</sup>	The Monitoring the Future Survey.	Data came from the 1992, 1993 and 1994 Monitoring the Future Surveys of 8th, 10th and 12th grade students conducted by the Institute for Social Research (ISR) at the University of Michigan. The sampling scheme was not reported but was stated to be nationally representative with annual data collection from 15,000 to 19,000 high school seniors.
Nonnemaker (2002) <sup>51</sup>	The National Longitudinal Study of Adolescent Health (Add Health).	The National Longitudinal Study of Adolescent Health (Add Health). A nationally representative survey of American adolescents (in grades 7-12) using a sampling frame of all high schools from a comprehensive database with systematic random sampling with probability proportional to school enrolment. Interviews were conducted in school, at home and also of school administrators and parents. 80 high schools and 56 matched feeder (junior high or middle) schools participated. Approximately one third of students surveyed in school were selected for data collection at home and 79.5% completed the questionnaire. 88% of these completed in- home questionnaires for wave 2 data collection one year later.
Ohsfeldt (1998) <sup>52</sup>	Current Population Survey.	Data from the Current Population Survey (CPS) was used for September 1992, January 1993 and May 1993. CPS provides a nationally representative sample of over 100,000 individuals in each wave. CPS

		contains detailed information on economic and demographic data for respondents as individuals and households. The CPS data contains a number of proxy responses for tobacco use, particularly for teens.
Powell (2005) 43	"The Study of Smoking and Tobacco Use Among Young People".	Audits & Surveys 1996 survey data of high school students across the US from the "The Study of Smoking and Tobacco Use Among Young People" are used. This is a nationally representative random sample comprising 17,287 high school students from 202 public, private and parochial high schools. In addition there is a school administrator survey providing information on schools rules related to smoking, to which are merged tobacco price and policy control variables along with external Census data. The estimation sample contains 12,705 observations based on a sub-sample of high- school students for which the authors have non-missing data.
Ross (2004) 44	"The Study of Smoking and Tobacco Use among Young People".	"The Study of Smoking and Tobacco Use among Young People" was a self- administered questionnaire survey among high school students. A total of 17,287 questionnaires were completed and processed from participants at 202 high schools (public, private and parochial). The survey oversampled schools in African American and Hispanic and high poverty communities and weights are used to account for this. The first part of the survey represented a core sample of 100 US high schools, part 2 a supplementary sample of 40 schools from areas heavily populated by African Americans and the third part a supplementary sample of 40 schools from areas heavily populated by Hispanics, with the final part a supplementary sample of 20 schools from high poverty areas.
Ross (2001) <sup>57</sup>	"The Study of Smoking and Tobacco Use among Young People".	"The Study of Smoking and Tobacco Use Among Young People" is a survey of 17,287 survey participants attending 202 US high schools. Half the schools were randomly selected with probability proportional to the counties' population and to the number of students enrolled in grades 9 through 12. Three supplementary schools' samples were drawn from areas heavily populated by African-Americans, by Hispanics and from high poverty areas. All students enrolled in the randomly selected classes in these schools constituted the respondents' sample.
Slater (2007) 58	Monitoring the Future (MTF).	Monitoring the Future (MTF) survey uses a

		multistage sampling design to obtain nationally representative samples of 8th-, 10th and 12th-grade students, with modal ages of 14, 16 and 18 years. Data were collected from 109,308 students in schools participating in their second year of MTF (February 1999-June 2003).
Tauras (2005)	Monitoring the Future (MTF).	Nationally representative cross-sectional survey using random samples (between 15,000 and 19,000 per year) of high school seniors. Survey focuses on use of cigarettes, alcohol and illicit drugs. High school drop- outs and home-schooled students are not included. Starting with the class of 1976, around 2,400 from each class are selected for follow-up surveys, half re-surveyed on odd numbered years and the other half on even numbers (up to 7 follow-ups). To obtain consistent time intervals (2 years apart) the baseline observation for those resurveyed one year after baseline were deleted. Retention rates were 70-80% in first follow- up and 55-62% for seventh.
Tauras (2004) <sup>46</sup>	Monitoring the Future (MTF).	Nationally representative cross-sectional survey using random samples (between 15,000 and 19,000 per year) of high school seniors. Survey focuses on use of cigarettes, alcohol and illicit drugs. High school drop- outs are not included. Starting with the class of 1976, around 2,400 from each class are selected for follow-up surveys, half re- surveyed on odd numbered years and the other half on even numbers (at least 7 follow- ups).
Taurus (1999) <sup>47</sup>	Monitoring the Future (MTF).	Nationally representative cross-sectional survey using random samples (between 15,000 and 19,000 per year) of high school seniors. Survey focuses on use of cigarettes, alcohol and illicit drugs. High school drop- outs are not included. Starting with the class of 1976, around 2,400 from each class are selected for follow-up surveys, half re- surveyed on odd numbered years and the other half on even numbers (total of 7 follow- ups). Retention rates were high with 80% retention for first follow-up and 60% for class of 1981 (modal age 32)
Tauras (1999) <sup>48</sup>	Monitoring the Future (MTF).	Nationally representative cross-sectional survey using random samples (between 15,000 and 19,000 per year) of high school seniors. Survey focuses on use of cigarettes, alcohol and illicit drugs. High school drop- outs are not included. Starting with the class of 1976, around 2,400 from each class are

		selected for follow-up surveys, half re- surveyed on odd numbered years and the other half on even numbers (total of 7 follow- ups). Retention rates are high with 80% return rates for those in first follow-up and 60% (for 1995 return of class of 1981).
Tauras (2001) <sup>49</sup>	Monitoring the Future (MTF).	The Monitoring the Future project (Institute for Social Research, University of Michigan) is a nationally representative survey. The data used for these analyses were collected on three cohorts of students enrolled in 8th and 10th grade in 1991, 1992, and 1993. In each of these years 15,000 10th graders and between 18,000-19,000 8th graders were surveyed. From each cohort 2,000 8th graders and 2,000 10th graders were selected to be followed-up via mail surveys. Students deemed to be at high risk of dropping out of school were over-sampled.
Thomson (2004)	The Growing Up Today Study, a longitudinal cohort study.	The sampling scheme is unclear as the data were obtained via another ongoing study. Participants completed annual questionnaires but only 1999 data were used in analyses.
Townsend (1994) <sup>24</sup>	British General Household Survey.	The sampling scheme was not described, but the General Household Survey (GHS) is a nationally representative sample. Biennial data on smoking prevalence and quantity smoked was constructed for period 1972-90, by sex, age and socio-economic group.
Waller (2003) <sup>20</sup>	The Ontario Student Drug Use Survey.	The Ontario Student Drug Use Survey a biennial survey since 1977) sampled students in grades 7, 9, 11 and 13, initially using a region-by-grade stratified design which was changed in 1981 to a stratified single-stage school board cluster allowing more schools and boards to be selected. In 1999 schools became the primary sampling unit, as was the case in 2001. The unit of analysis in this study was the survey year rather than the individual.
Wasserman (1991) <sup>50</sup>	National Health Interview Survey (NHIS: adult data); National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey II (NHANES II: teenage data).	The National Health Interview Survey (NHIS: adult data) and the National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey II (NHANES II: teenage data). The NHIS is an annual survey of the civilian non-institutionalised population, but does not contain data on children <17 (<20 depending on the year the survey was administered). Data used in this analysis used data from seven of the nine smoking supplemental questionnaires (years, 1970, 74, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 83 and 85); 1977 and 1978 were excluded due to difficulties in obtaining data. As data on

		teenagers were not available in NHIS the NHANES II dataset was used which contains comparable smoking and socio-economic data. The period of time covered in NHANES II ranged between 1976-1980. A total of 1,960 individuals were asked smoking- related questions.
Zhang (2006) <sup>21</sup>	Canada's National Population Health Survey.	A stratified two-stage sampling design to select household residents across Canada: Cycle 1 (1994-95) and Cycle 2 (1996-97). Of 17,276 individuals in Cycle 1, 16,168 responded in Cycle 2 (93.6%); 636 were aged 20-24 years who did not smoke at baseline and were followed up in 1996-97. Data were weighted to reflect sample design, adjustment for non-response and post- stratification.

## Appendix 7: Summary of sources of price data

Author	Country	Source of price data
Bishai (2005) <sup>53</sup>	USA	State excise tax data were derived from the National Cancer Institute State Cancer Legislative Database and the Tobacco Tax Council.
Carpenter (2007)	USA	Price data for the state tax on a pack of cigarettes were derived from The Tax Burden on Tobacco and the Campaign for Tobacco Free Kids.
Cawley (2003) <sup>26</sup>	USA	Price data for the price of cigarettes in all models comes from the Tax Burden on Tobacco (Tobacco Institute). The state price is a weighted average of a pack of 20 cigarettes based on the price of single packs, cartons and vending machine sales where the weights are national proportions of each type of sale. These prices are inclusive of state level sales taxes applied to cigarettes. Cigarette price is merged based on the state of residence, or the location of the respondent's college, when applicable.
Cawley (2006) <sup>27</sup>	USA	Price data were derived from the Tobacco Institute's annual Tax Burden on Tobacco. Cigarette price is the state real yearly price of a box of 20 cigarettes; price is the weighted average of the price of single packs, cartons and vending machine sales. Weights are the national proportions of each type of sale. Generic cigarettes are included in the calculation and price is inclusive of state excise taxes.
Chaloupka (1990) <sup>28</sup>	USA	Price data were derived from the Tobacco Institute's annual reports. Weighted average statewide price for a pack of 20 cigarettes based on the price of single packs, cartons and vending machine sales, inclusive of state sales taxes, where the weights are the national proportion of each type of sale. To account for cross-border smuggling a weighted average of the "border price" and the local price was used, where "border price" is the lowest price of a pack of cigarettes within 25 miles of the county in which the individual resides. Local cigarette excise tax rates were obtained from the Municipal Tax Survey from the Tobacco Institute. Price data were deflated by a state price index calculated for 1977.
Chaloupka (1996) <sup>29</sup>	USA	Price data were derived from the Tax Burden on Tobacco (Tobacco Institute annual report) state level average price of pack of 20 cigarettes, based on the price of single packs, cartons and vending machine sales and includes generic cigarettes. To account for changes in relative price between 1992 and 1994, the cigarette price was deflated by the National Consumer Price Index. Includes state excise taxes.
Chaloupka (1999) <sup>30</sup>	USA	Price data for the average state price for pack of 20 cigarettes from 'The Tax Burden on Tobacco' (Tobacco Institute) based on the weighted average of the price of single packs, cartons and vending machine sales, including state level excise taxes and the price of generics.
Chaloupka (1995) <sup>31</sup>	USA	Price data were derived from the Inter-city Cost of Living Index (quarterly report of the American Chamber of Commerce Researchers Association). Price was deflated by a cost of living index, and price from the nearest city were matched to each college (250 cities are included). Price of a carton of Winston

		King-size cigarettes (price includes local and state excise taxes) were used to produce a site (city) specific measure.
Czart (2001) <sup>55</sup>	USA	Price data for the average state price for branded pack of 20 from 'The Tax Burden on Tobacco' (Tobacco Institute). The cigarette price is a state average cigarette price, based on the price of single cigarette packs, cartons and vending machine sales, inclusive of state-level excise taxes.
DeCicca (2002) <sup>8</sup>	USA	Price data is based on the state excise tax data from the 'Tax Burden on Tobacco' historical complication (1999). Taxes were converted using the consumer price index for the hazard modelling. Additional models were run using cigarette price (results not reported).
DeCicca (2000) 54	USA	Price data were derived from the Tobacco Institute price for 1988, 1990 and 1992 merged for 1993.
DeCicca (2006) 32	USA	Price data were derived from the 'Tax Burden on Tobacco' historical complication (2002). Average price per pack of 20 cigarettes (inclusive of state and federal taxes) in November of each year, weighted by market share. The average price is used exclusive of generic brands.
Diener (2007) <sup>19</sup>	Canada	Annual price indices and personal income data from the Cansim database (Statistics Canada) were used as the source of price data. The consumer price index for cigarettes and all goods were used with the real cigarette price obtained by deflating the cigarette consumer price index by the index for all goods. Mean annual cigarette price were calculated for each province.
Ding (2003) <sup>33</sup>	USA	The price used represents the average retail price of a pack of cigarettes throughout the USA from 'The Tax Burden on Tobacco' (Tobacco Institute), both brand name and generic substitute brands and the nominal price per pack were adjusted by the consumer price index.
Douglas (1998) <sup>34</sup>	USA	Price data were derived from the Tobacco Institute weighted average price per pack (including taxes) for each state for each year from 1954 to 1991, with cigarette price deflated by the yearly consumer price index.
Emery (2001) <sup>35</sup>	USA	Price data were derived from the average pack price per state of cigarettes from 'The Tax Burden on Tobacco' (Tobacco Institute), adjusted by the consumer price index.
Evans (1998) <sup>36</sup>	USA	State excise tax rate and average cigarette price were derived from the Tobacco Institute's publication 'The Tax Burden on Tobacco'.
Farrelly (2001) 37	USA	Price data were derived from the average pack price per state from 'The Tax Burden on Tobacco' (Tobacco Institute, 1998) adjusted for inflation (constant 1982 to 1984 dollars). Price includes state taxes.
Gilleskie (2000) 38	USA	State-level data (Tobacco Institute 1997) and measures of inflation to determine the appropriate real cigarette price, and state tax rate, for all individuals in each year.
Goel (2005) <sup>25</sup>	USA	Two tax (price) variables are included in the estimating equation. One is the federal and state excise tax as a percentage of the retail price per pack of cigarettes in a state. The other is the state tax on smokeless tobacco and is measured as the percentage of either the retail price, wholesale

		price, or production cost in a given state. Both appear to be derived from data for the Centers for Disease Control & Prevention.
Gruber (2000) <sup>39</sup>	USA	Price and taxes per state per year from 'The Tax Burden on Tobacco' (Tobacco Institute 1998). An average price from November to November the following year is used as the price measure and the tax rates as of February for the tax measure. For the natality data the tax rate from the month of birth is used.
Hammar (2001) 23	Sweden	Price data was based on the average price of twenty cigarettes deflated by the consumer price index (at 1995 price level for period 1945-1989). Source is described as "SCB (various issues), Statistics Sweden".
Harris (1999) <sup>13</sup>	USA	Price data was obtained from "Infoscan: market and regional profiles 1993-Current markets" produced by Connecticut Information Resources Inc. Price data were derived from the barcode scanning of sales in large food stores in each market, including price for all brands (including discount and premium). In a subset of 22 markets there was data on the average retail price of deep-discount and generic brands.
Katzman (2002) 40	USA	Price data were derived from the 'Tax Burden on Tobacco' (Tobacco Institute). Both real cigarette price (inclusive of taxes) and state-level excise tax on cigarettes are used.
Kidd (2004) <sup>22</sup>	Australia	Time series data on cigarette price from an unpublished Australian Bureau of Statistics Source was used for price data. This was a quarterly Consumer Price Index (CPI) by capital city, by expenditure class, which was converted into an annual series. This provides an index for each capital city and a weighted average of all eight capitals. This price index is based on the price per cigarette and is quality adjusted, when required, by the quantity of tobacco per cigarette. Data were merged with the smoking survey data to match the tobacco price with each person for each year of their life (however this assumes that people are still residing in the same location as when they were 18).
Lewit (1981) <sup>41</sup>	USA	The Tax Burden on Tobacco (Tobacco Tax Council) was the source for annual state-specific price series on cigarettes. This was measured in cents per pack, adjusted for municipal excise and retail sales taxes and deflated by the cost of living index.
Lewit (1997) <sup>18</sup>	USA & Canada	Nominal 1990 and 19932 cigarette price were taken for each community from "The Tax Burden on Tobacco" (The Tobacco Institute) where price reflects the average retail price of pack of 20 cigarettes inclusive of taxes. Nominal Canadian tax-inclusive price are from the Canadian Non-Smokers Rights Association. 1992 price is deflated to 1990 price using consumer price indices.
Lewit (1982) <sup>42</sup>	USA	Average cigarette price were calculated for each survey Primary Sampling Unit (PSU) in the Health Interview Survey (HIS) based on data from the Tobacco Tax Council using an average retail price per state by taking a weighted average of reported retail price plus applicable sales taxes of cigarettes sold by carton-lot, by the single pack over-the-counter and by single pack through vending machines. The weights are the national proportions of cigarettes sold in these ways.

Liang (2002) <sup>56</sup>	USA	State-level average price for a pack of 20 cigarettes from the "Tax Burden on Tobacco" (The Tobacco Institute). Price was deflated by the national Consumer Price Index for the first two quarters of the survey year. Price was categorised as low, medium and high (\$1.175 and \$1.315 were chosen as cut-offs to provide equal numbers in each category) due to the model used in analysis (as specifying a continuous variable could result in negative predicted probabilities).
Nonnemaker (2002) <sup>51</sup>	USA	Price data for state excise tax data per pack of 20 cigarettes was obtained from the Add Health data.
Ohsfeldt (1998) <sup>52</sup>	USA	Tobacco tax rate data are from the Tobacco Institute annual reports (1992, 1993). An average excise tax rate for each metropolitan statistical area (MSA) was a weighted average of state and local excise taxes with weights equal to each local government's share of the MSA population within a single state. State tax rate is used for respondents in non-MSA locations within a state.
Powell (2005) <sup>43</sup>	USA	State-level average price for a pack of cigarettes was obtained from the Tax Burden on Tobacco as published by the Tobacco Institute (1996, 1997) – the weighted average of a single pack, carton, and vending machine price, including state excise taxes.
Ross (2004) 44	USA	The survey obtained information on students' perceived price based on survey participants (smokers and non-smokers) and a weighted average state price of a cigarette pack from the Tobacco Institute.
Ross (2001) <sup>57</sup>	USA	Price data were derived from the Tobacco Institute, 1997 – state cigarette price. Weighted state average of a single pack, carton, and vending machine price, including state excise taxes. Another price measure, average perceived price, was constructed from the survey based on the question "How much does a pack of cigarettes cost in your area?"
Slater (2007) <sup>58</sup>	USA	The measure of price used was the average price of premium- brand cigarettes (Marlboro and Newport) across all stores in a community. The price measure is deflated by the national Consumer Price Index (2003).
Tauras (2005) <sup>45</sup>	USA	Price data were derived from the 'Tax Burden on Tobacco' (Tobacco Institute, 1999). Weighted average of price for the first six months of a year for a pack of 20 (including state and federal taxes). Price deflated by the consumer price index taking 1982 to 84 as the base.
Tauras (2004) <sup>46</sup>	USA	Price data were derived from the 'Tax Burden on Tobacco' (Tobacco Institute). Weighted average of price for the first six months of a year for a pack of 20 cigarettes based on the price of single packs, cartons, and vending machine sales where the weights are national proportions of each type of sale (including state and federal taxes). Price deflated by the national Consumer Price Index taking 1982 to 84 as the base.
Taurus (1999) 47	USA	Price data were derived from the 'Tax Burden on Tobacco' (Tobacco Institute). Weighted average of price for the first six months of a year for a pack of 20 cigarettes based on the price of single packs, cartons, and vending machine sales where the weights are national proportions of each type of sale (including state and federal taxes). Price deflated by the national

		Consumer Price Index taking 1982 to 84 as the base.
Tauras (1999) <sup>48</sup>	USA	Price data were derived from the 'Tax Burden on Tobacco' (Tobacco Institute). Weighted average of price for the first six months of a year for a pack of 20 cigarettes based on the price of single packs, cartons, and vending machine sales where the weights are national proportions of each type of sale (including state and federal taxes). Price deflated by the national Consumer Price Index taking 1982 to 84 as the base.
Tauras (2001) <sup>49</sup>	USA	Price data were derived from the 'Tax Burden on Tobacco' (Tobacco Institute). Weighted average of price for the first six months of a year for a pack of 20 cigarettes based on the price of single packs, cartons, and vending machine sales where the weights are national proportions of each type of sale (including state and federal taxes). Price deflated by the national Consumer Price Index taking 1982 to 84 as the base.
Thomson (2004) 59	USA	The 'Tax Burden on Tobacco' (Tobacco Institute) was used to determine the state excise tax on cigarettes (January 1999). Tax was divided into quartiles to best fit the distribution of cigarette tax in the cohort. The average cost per pack of cigarettes was considered as a secondary primary variable of interest to tax.
Townsend (1994) <sup>24</sup>	UK	Data on cigarette price were obtained from the national income and expenditure accounts, as were data on national disposable income, which were divided by the population to give per capita disposable real income. All incomes were deflated by the retail price index.
Waller (2003) <sup>20</sup>	Canada	Data were derived from taxes in Ontario, but the source was not described.
Wasserman (1991) <sup>50</sup>	USA	The average price per state (weighted by type of sale - single package sold over the counter, carton and vending machine) was derived from the "Tax Burden on Tobacco" (Tobacco Institute). Deflated to 1967 price using the Consumer Price Index for All urban consumers.
Zhang (2006) <sup>21</sup>	Canada	Cigarette price change was evaluated. The retail price of a carton of cigarettes (200 cigarettes) at baseline and follow-up was measured in 1986 dollars. This was obtained from Statistics Canada based on the retail price of cigarettes in 26 major Canadian cities until 1994. From 1994 only cigarette price indices were reported. Cigarette price change was determined for each respondent by subtracting cigarette price at follow-up from the price of cigarettes at baseline. To calculate quarterly cigarette price from 1994 to 1997 the December 1994 retail price and changes in provincial cigarette price indices were used. Provincial consumer price indices were then applied to calculate constant (1986) dollar cigarette price for provinces.

Author	Participation	Prevalence	Level of smoking for smokers	Total level of smoking	Starting smoking	Quitting smoking	Smoking initiation or uptake	Price elasticity	Tax elasticity estimates	Non- elasticity results
Bishai (2005) <sup>53</sup>	•		•						•	
Carpenter (2007) <sup>12</sup> Survey: YRBS	•							•		
Carpenter (2007) <sup>12</sup> Survey: YRBS – State level		•						•		
Carpenter (2007) <sup>12</sup> Survey: YRBS – city/local level		•						•		
Cawley (2003) <sup>26</sup>					•			•		
Cawley (2006) 27					•			•		
Chaloupka (1990) <sup>28</sup>				•				•		
Chaloupka (1996) <sup>29</sup>	•		•	•				•		
Chaloupka (1999) <sup>30</sup>	•							•		
Chaloupka (1995) <sup>31</sup>	•		•	•				•		
Czart (2001) 55	•		•							•
DeCicca (2002) <sup>8</sup>	•							•		
DeCicca (2000) 54							•			•
DeCicca (2006) 32	•		•	•				•		
Diener (2007) 19	•							•		
Ding (2003) <sup>33</sup> Survey: NHIS (smoking history analysis)		•						•		
Ding (2003)		•						•		
Survey: MTF										
---------------------------------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	----------	---
Douglas (1998) 34					•			•		
Emery (2001) 35	•		•	•				•		
Evans (1998) <sup>36</sup>	•		•	•				•		
Farrelly (2001) 37	•		•	•				•		
Gilleskie (2000) <sup>38</sup>	•							•		
Goel (2005) <sup>25</sup>										•
Gruber (2000) 39	•		•	•				•		
Survey: MTF										
Gruber (2000) 39	•		•	•				•		
Survey: YRBS										
Gruber (2000) <sup>39</sup>		•	•	•				•		
Survey: VSNF										
Hammar (2001) <sup>23</sup>							•			•
Harris (1999) <sup>13</sup>	•		•	•				•		
Katzman (2002) <sup>40</sup>			•					•		
Kidd (2004) 22					•			•		
Lewit (1981) 41	•		•	•				•		
Lewit (1997) 18	•							•		
Lewit (1982) 42	•		•	•				•		
Liang (2002) 56										•
Nonnemaker (2002) <sup>51</sup>	•								•	
Survey: NLSAH – School										
sample										
Nonnemaker (2002) <sup>51</sup>						•				•
Survey: NLSAH – Home										
sample										
50									<u> </u>	
Ohsfeldt (1998) 52	•								•	

Powell (2005) 43	•							•	
Ross (2004) 44	•		•	•				•	
Ross (2001) 57							•		•
Slater (2007) 58							•		•
Tauras (2005) 45					•			•	
Tauras (2004) 46						•		•	
Taurus (1999) <sup>47</sup>						•		•	
Tauras (1999) <sup>48</sup>	•		•	•				•	
Tauras (2001) 49					•			•	
Thomson (2004) 59									•
Townsend (1994) <sup>24</sup>				•				•	
Waller (2003) <sup>20</sup>		•							•
Wasserman (1991) 50				•				•	
Zhang (2006) <sup>21</sup>					•			•	

Footnote: YRBS: Youth Risk Behavioural Survey; NHIS: National Health Interview Survey; MTF: Monitoring the Future; VSNF: Vital Statistics Natality Files; NLSAH: National Longitudinal Study of Adolescent Health (Add Health)

Appendix 9: Study cova	riate controls
------------------------	----------------

Author	Gender	Age	Income	Socio	Peer effects	Ethnicity	Clean air regs	Policy vars	Youth access	Clean air index	Youth index	Other index	Tobacco state	State fixed effects
Bishai (2005) <sup>53</sup>	•	•				•			•					
Carpenter (2007) <sup>12</sup> Survey: YRBS	•	•		•		•	•							•
Carpenter (2007) <sup>12</sup> Survey: YRBS – State level		•				•	•							•
Carpenter (2007) <sup>12</sup> Survey: YRBS – city/local level		•				•	•							•
Cawley (2003) <sup>26</sup>	•	•	•	•		•							•	
Cawley (2006) 27	•	•	•	•		•				•	•	•		
Chaloupka (1990) <sup>28</sup>	•	•	•	•										
Chaloupka (1996) <sup>29</sup>	•	•	•	•		•	•	•	•					
Chaloupka (1999) <sup>30</sup>	•	•	•	•		•		•		•	•			
Chaloupka (1995) <sup>31</sup>	•	•	•	•		•	•		•					
Czart (2001) 55	•	•	•	•		•				•	•	•		
DeCicca (2002) <sup>8</sup>	•	•				•		•		•	•			
DeCicca (2000) 54			•	•	•	•								•
DeCicca (2006) 32	•	•				•					•			
Diener (2007) <sup>19</sup>	•	•												
Ding (2003) <sup>33</sup> Survey: NHIS – smoking history analysis														
Ding (2003) <sup>33</sup> Survey: MTF														

Douglas (1998) <sup>34</sup>	•	•	•		•							
Emery (2001) <sup>35</sup> •	•	•	•		•						•	
Evans (1998) <sup>36</sup>	•	•	•		•							
Farrelly (2001) <sup>37</sup>	•	•	•		•							•
Gilleskie (2000) <sup>38</sup>	•	•	•		•							•
Goel (2005) <sup>25</sup>		•							•	•	•	
Gruber (2000) <sup>39</sup>	•				•	•				•		•
Survey: MIF												
Gruber (2000) <sup>39</sup> • Survey: YBBS	•				•	•				•		•
Gruber (2000) <sup>39</sup>	•				•	٠				•		
Survey: VSNF												
Hammar (2001) <sup>23</sup> •			•								•	
Harris (1999) <sup>13</sup> •	•	•	•		•							
Katzman (2002) <sup>40</sup> •	•	•			•	•						
Kidd (2004) <sup>22</sup>					•							
Lewit (1981) <sup>41</sup>	•	•			•		•					
Lewit (1997) <sup>18</sup>	•				•			•	•	•	•	
Lewit (1982) <sup>42</sup>	•	•	•		•							
Liang (2002) <sup>56</sup> •	•	•	•		•				•	•	•	
Nonnemaker (2002) <sup>51</sup> •	•		•	•	•	•		•		•		
Survey: NLSAH – School												
sample												
Nonnemaker (2002) <sup>51</sup>	•		•	•	•							
Survey: NLSAH – Home												
sample												
Ohsfeldt (1998) <sup>52</sup>	•	•	•		•				•			
Powell (2005) <sup>43</sup>	•		•	•	•		•			•		

Ross (2004) <sup>44</sup>	•	•	•	•		•			•	•	•			
Ross (2001) <sup>57</sup>	•	•	•	•		•	•	•	•			•		
Slater (2007) <sup>58</sup>	•		•	•		•			•	•	•			
Tauras (2005) <sup>45</sup>	•	•	•	•		•						•		
Tauras (2004) <sup>46</sup>	•		•	•		•								
Taurus (1999) <sup>47</sup>		•	•	•					•					
Tauras (1999) <sup>48</sup>	•		•	•		•								
Tauras (2001) <sup>49</sup>	•	•	•	•		•		•						
Thomson (2004) <sup>59</sup>	•	•			•		•							
Townsend (1994) <sup>24</sup>	•	•	•								•			
Waller (2003) <sup>20</sup>														
Wasserman (1991) <sup>50</sup>	•	•	•	•		•		•	•					
Zhang (2006) <sup>21</sup>	•	•	•	•		•	•							
Footnote: YRBS: Youth R Natality Files: NI SAH: Nat	isk Beha ional I o	avioura	al Surve linal Stu	y; NHI dv of A	S: Natio	onal Health	Intervie Add He	w Surve alth)	y; MTF:	Monitori	ng the F	uture; VS	NF: Vita	al Statistics
$\mathbf{x}$		יאיני			50000		>・・ シライン	auu /						

## References

1. *Consultation on the* future *of tobacco control*. London: Department of Health; 2008. Available from:

http://www.dh.gov.uk/en/Publicationsandstatistics/Publications/PublicationsPolicyAn dGuidance/DH 085114

2. Brief interventions and referral for smoking cessation in primary care and other settings. London: National Institute for Health and Clinical Excellence (NICE); 2006. Report No.: Public Health Intervention Guidance no.1. Available from:

http://www.nice.org.uk/page.aspx?o=300201

3. *Basic facts; no. 1: Smoking Statistics*. London: Action on Smoking and Health (ASH); 2005.

4. Goddard E. *Smoking and drinking among adults, 2006*. Newport: Office for National Statistics; 2008. Available from:

http://www.statistics.gov.uk/downloads/theme\_compendia/GHS06/Smokinganddrinkin gamongadults2006.pdf

5. Guindon GE, Tobin S, Yach D. Trends and affordability of cigarette prices: ample room for tax increases and related health gains. *Tob. Control* 2002;11:35-43.

6. Wanless D. Securing good health for the whole population : population health trends. London: HM Treasury; 2003. Available from: <u>http://www.hm-treasury.gov.uk/6333.htm</u>

7. *Reducing tobacco use: a report of the Surgeon General.* Atlanta, Georgia: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, National Center for Chronic Disease Prevention and Health Promotion, Office on Smoking

and Health; 2000. Available from: http://www.cdc.gov/tobacco/data\_statistics/sgr/sgr\_2000/

8. DeCicca P, Kenkel D, Mathios A. Putting out the fires: will higher taxes reduce the onset of youth smoking? *Journal of Political Economy* 2002;110:144-69.

9. *Smoking kills: a White Paper on tobacco*. London: Department of Health; 1998. Available from:

http://www.dh.gov.uk/en/Publicationsandstatistics/Publications/PublicationsPolicyAn dGuidance/DH 4006684

10. *Delivering choosing health: making healthier choices easier*. London: Department of Health; 2005. Available from:

http://www.dh.gov.uk/en/Publicationsandstatistics/Publications/PublicationsPolicyAn dGuidance/DH 4105355

11. DeCicca P, Kenkel D, Mathios A. The fires are not out yet: higher taxes and young adult smoking. In: Lindgren B, Grossman M, editors. *Substance Use: Individual Behaviour, Social Interactions, Markets and Politics. Advances in Health Economics and Health Services Research series, vol. 16.* Amsterdam and San Diego: JAI, Elsevier; 2005. p. 293-312.

12. Carpenter C, Cook PJ. *Cigarette taxes and youth smoking: new evidence from national, state, & local youth risk behavior surveys*. Cambridge, MA: National Bureau of Economic Research; 2007. Available from: <u>http://www.nber.org/papers/w13046.pdf</u>

13. Harris JE, Chan SW. The continuum-of-addiction: cigarette smoking in relation to price among Americans aged 15-29. *Health Econ.* 1999;8:81-6.

14. Gallet CA, List JA. Cigarette demand: a meta-analysis of elasticities. *Health Econ.* 2003;12:821-35.

15. Evans T, Brown H. Road traffic crashes: operationalizing equity in the context of health sector reform. *Injury Control & Safety Promotion* 2003;10:11-2.

16. Thomas S, Fayter D, Misso K, Ogilvie D, Petticrew M, Sowden A, et al. Population tobacco control interventions and their effects on social inequalities in smoking: systematic review. *Tob. Control* 2008;17:230-7.

17. Gallet CA. The demand for alcohol: a meta-analysis of elasticities. Australian Journal of Agricultural and Resource Economics 2007:51:121-35.

18. Lewit EM, Hyland A, Kerrebrock N, Cummings KM. Price, public policy, and smoking in young people. Tob. Control 1997;6:S17-24.

19. Diener A, Ahmed R, Snider J, Kaiserman M. Retailer compliance as a predictor of youth smoking participation and consumption. Munich: University Library of Munich: 2007. 20. Waller BJ, Cohen JE, Ferrence R, Bull S, Adlaf EM. The early 1990s cigarette price

decrease and trends in youth smoking in Ontario. Can. J. Public Health. 2003;94:31-5. 21. Zhang B, Cohen J, Ferrence R, Rehm J. The impact of tobacco tax cuts on smoking

initiation among Canadian young adults. Am. J. Prev. Med. 2006;30:474-9.

22. Kidd MP, Hopkins S. The hazards of starting and quitting smoking: some Australian evidence. Economic Record 2004;80:177-92.

23. Hammar H, Martinsson P. The effect of cigarette prices and anti-smoking policies on the age of smoking initiation. Goteborg: Department of Economics, Goteborg University; 2001. Available from: http://www.handels.gu.se/epc/data/html/html/PDF/gunwpe0062.pdf

24. Townsend J, Roderick P, Cooper J. Cigarette smoking by socio-economic group, sex, and age: effects of price, income, and health publicity. BMJ 1994;309:923-7.

25. Goel RK, Nelson MA. Tobacco policy and tobacco use: differences across tobacco types, gender and age. Applied Economics 2005;37:765-71.

26. Cawley J, Markowitz S, Tauras J. Lighting up and slimming down: the effects of body weight and cigarette prices on adolescent smoking initiation. Cambridge, MA: National Bureau of Economic Research; 2003.

27. Cawley J, Markowitz S, Tauras J. Obesity, cigarette prices, youth access laws and adolescent smoking initiation. Eastern Economic Journal 2006;32:149-70.

28. Chaloupka FJ. Rational addictive behavior and cigarette smoking. Cambridge, MA: National Bureau of Economic Research; 1991.

29. Chaloupka FJ, Grossman M. Price, tobacco control policies and youth smoking. Cambridge, MA: National Bureau of Economic Research; 1996. Available from: www.nber.org/papers/w5740.pdf

30. Chaloupka FJ, Pacula RL. Sex and race differences in young people's responsiveness to price and tobacco control policies. Tob. Control 1999;8:373-7.

31. Chaloupka FJ, Wechsler H. Price, tobacco control policies and smoking among young adults. Cambridge, MA: National Bureau of Economic Research; 1995. Report No.: Working Paper no. 5012.

32. DeCicca P, Kenkel DS, Mathios AD, Shin YJ, Lim JY. Youth smoking, cigarette prices, and anti-smoking sentiment. Cambridge, MA: National Bureau of Economic Research; 2006. Available from: www.nber.org/papers/w12458.pdf

33. Ding A. Youth are more sensitive to price changes in cigarettes than adults. Yale Journal of Biology & Medicine 2003;76:115-24.

34. Douglas S. The duration of the smoking habit. Econ. Ing. 1998;36:49-64.

35. Emery S, White MM, Pierce JP. Does cigarette price influence adolescent experimentation? J. Health Econ. 2001;20:261-70.

36. Evans WN, Farrelly MC. The compensating behavior of smokers: taxes, tar, and nicotine. Rand J. Econ. 1998;29:578-95.

37. Farrelly MC, Bray JW, Pechacek T, Woollery T. Response by adults to increases in cigarette prices by sociodemographic characteristics. Southern Economic Journal 2001;68:156-65.

38. Gilleskie DB, Strumpf KS. The behavioral dynamics of youth smoking. Cambridge, MA: National Bureau of Economic Research; 2000. Available from:

www.nber.org/papers/w7838.pdf

39. Gruber J. *Youth smoking in the U.S.: prices and policies*. Cambridge, MA: National Bureau of Economic Research; 2000. Available from:

http://www.nber.org/papers/w7506.pdf

40. Katzman B, Markowitz S, McGeary KA. *The impact of lending, borrowing, and antismoking policies on cigarette consumption by teens.* Cambridge, MA: National Bureau of Economic Research; 2002. Available from: <u>http://www.nber.org/papers/w8844.pdf</u>

41. Lewit EM, Coate D, Grossman M, Benham L. *The effects of government regulation on teenage smoking*. Cambridge, MA: National Bureau of Economic Research; 1981.

42. Lewit EM, Coate D. The potential for using excise taxes to reduce smoking. *J. Health Econ.* 1982;1:121-45.

43. Powell LM, Tauras JA, Ross H. The importance of peer effects, cigarette prices and tobacco control policies for youth smoking behavior. *J. Health Econ.* 2005;24:950-68.
44. Ross H, Chaloupka FJ. The effect of public policies and prices on youth smoking. *Southern Economic Journal* 2004;70:796-815.

45. Tauras JA. Can public policy deter smoking escalation among young adults? *Journal of Policy Analysis & Management* 2005;24:771-84.

46. Tauras JA. Public policy and smoking cessation among young adults in the United States. *Health Policy* 2004;68:321-32.

47. Tauras JA, Chaloupka FJ. *Determinants of smoking cessation: an analysis of young adult men and women*. Cambridge, MA: National Bureau of Economic Research; 1999. Available from: <a href="https://www.nber.org/papers/w7262.pdf">www.nber.org/papers/w7262.pdf</a>

48. Tauras JA, Chaloupka FJ. *Price, clean indoor air, and cigarette smoking: evidence from the longitudinal data for young adults.* Cambridge, MA: National Bureau of Economic Research; 1999. Available from: <u>www.nber.org/papers/w6937.pdf</u>

49. Tauras JA, O'Malley PM, Johnston LD. *Effects of price and access laws on teenage smoking initiation: a national longitudinal analysis.* Cambridge, MA: National Bureau of Economic Research; 2001. Available from: <u>www.nber.org/papers/w8331.pdf</u>

50. Wasserman J, Manning WG, Newhouse JP, Winkler JD. The effects of excise taxes and regulations on cigarette smoking. *J. Health Econ.* 1991;10:43-64.

51. Nonnemaker JM. The impact of state excise taxes, school smoking policies, state tobacco control policies and peers on adolescent smoking [Dissertation]. University of Minnesota; 2002.

52. Ohsfeldt RL, Boyle RG, Capilouto EL. *Tobacco taxes, smoking restrictions, and tobacco use*. Cambridge, MA: National Bureau of Economic Research; 1998. Available from: <a href="https://www.nber.org/papers/w6486.pdf">www.nber.org/papers/w6486.pdf</a>

53. Bishai DM, Mercer D, Tapales A. Can government policies help adolescents avoid risky behavior? *Prev. Med.* 2005;40:197-202.

54. DeCicca P, Kenkel D, Mathios A. Racial difference in the determinants of smoking onset. *Journal of Risk and Uncertainty* 2000;21:311-40.

55. Czart C. The impact of prices and control policies on cigarette smoking among college students. *Contemporary Economic Policy* 2001;19:135-49.

56. Liang L, Chaloupka FJ. Differential effects of cigarette price on youth smoking intensity. *Nicotine. Tob. Res.* 2002;4:109-14.

57. Ross H, Chaloupka FJ, Wakefield M. Youth smoking uptake progress: price and public policy effects. *Eastern Economic Journal* 2001;32:355-67.

58. Slater SJ, Chaloupka FJ, Wakefield M, Johnston LD, O'Malley PM. The impact of retail cigarette marketing practices on youth smoking uptake. *Arch. Pediatr. Adolesc. Med.* 2007;161:440-5.

59. Thomson CC, Fisher LB, Winickoff JP, Colditz GA, Camargo CA, Jr., King C, 3rd, et al. State tobacco excise taxes and adolescent smoking behaviors in the United States. *J. Public Health Manag. Pract.* 2004;10:490-6.

60. Tauras JA. *Price, clean indoor air laws, addiction, and cigarette smoking*. Tauras, John Arvydas: U Illinois at Chicago, US; 1999.

61. Douglas S, Hariharan G. The hazard of starting smoking: estimates from a split population duration model. *J. Health Econ.* 1994;13:213-30.

62. Kavanagh J. Inequalities and the mental health of young people: a systematic review of secondary school-based cognitive behavioural interventions. London: EPPI-Centre, Social Science Research Unit, Institute of Education, University of London; 2008 (in progress). Available from: <u>http://eppi.ioe.ac.uk/cms/Default.aspx?tabid=2087&language=en-US#inequal</u>

63. Warner KE. Possible increases in the underreporting of cigarette consumption. *Journal of the American Statistical Association* 1978;73:314-8.

64. Hatziandreu EJ, Pierce JP, Fiore MC, Grise V, Novotny TE, Davis RM. The reliability of self-reported cigarette consumption in the United States. *Am. J. Public Health* 1989;79:1020-3.

65. Patrick DL, Cheadle A, Thompson DC, Diehr P, Koepsell T, Kinne S. The validity of self-reported smoking: a review and meta-analysis. *Am. J. Public Health* 1994;84:1086-93.
66. West R, Hajek P, Stead L, Stapleton J. Outcome criteria in smoking cessation trials: proposal for a common standard. *Addiction* 2005;100:299-303.

67. *Tackling tobacco smuggling*. London: HM Treasury; 2000. Available from: http://www.hm-treasury.gov.uk/media/b/9/433.pdf

68. Moher D, Schulz KF, Altman D. The CONSORT statement: revised recommendations for improving the quality of reports of parallel-group randomized trials. *JAMA* 2001;285:1987-91. 69. Moher D, Cook DJ, Eastwood S, Olkin I, Rennie D, Stroup DF. Improving the quality of reports of meta-analyses of randomised controlled trials: the QUOROM statement. Quality of Reporting of Meta-analyses. *Lancet* 1999;354:1896-900.

70. Bossuyt PM, Reitsma JB, Bruns DE, Gatsonis CA, Glasziou PP, Irwig LM, et al. Towards complete and accurate reporting of studies of diagnostic accuracy: the STARD initiative. *BMJ (Clinical research ed.)* 2003;326:41-4.

71. von Elm E, Altman DG, Egger M, Pocock SJ, Gotzsche PC, Vandenbroucke JP. Strengthening the Reporting of Observational Studies in Epidemiology (STROBE) statement: guidelines for reporting observational studies. *BMJ (Clinical research ed.)* 2007;335:806-8. 72. Simera I, Altman DG, Moher D, Schulz KF, Hoey J. Guidelines for reporting health

research: the EQUATOR network's survey of guideline authors. *PLoS Medicine* 2008;5:e39. 73. *Is it possible to accurately forecast labour market needs?* Vancouver: Canadian Council on Learning; 2007. Available from: <u>http://www.ccl-cca.ca/NR/rdonlyres/70C723E5-D981-4C07-93C0-</u>

<u>3C8F70BA0C63/0/IsitPossibletoAccuratelyForecastLabourMarketNeedsFinalReport.pd</u>

74. What criteria might be used to effectively measure research and innovation in postsecondary environments? Vancouver: Canadian Council on Learning; 2006.

75. *Public health: ethical issues*. London: Nuffield Council on Bioethics; 2007. Report No.: 978-1-904384-17-5. Available from:

http://www.nuffieldbioethics.org/go/ourwork/publichealth/publication 451.html

76. Tyas S, Pederson L. Psychosocial factors related to adolescent smoking: a critical review of the literature. *Tob. Control* 1998;7:409-20.

77. Anonymous. From the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Response to increases in cigarette prices by race/ethnicity, income, and age groups--United States, 1976-1993. *JAMA* 1998;280:1979-80.

78. Becker GS, Grossman M, Murphy KM. An empirical analysis of cigarette addiction. *Am. Econ. Rev.* 1994;84:396-418.

79. Centers for Disease Control and P. Response to increases in cigarette prices by race/ethnicity, income, and age groups--United States, 1976-1993. *MMWR. Morb. Mortal. Wkly. Rep.* 1998;47:605-9.

80. Chaloupka F. Clean Indoor Air Laws, Addiction and Cigarette-Smoking. *Applied Economics* 1992;24:193-205.

81. Chaloupka FJ. Macro-social influences: the effects of prices and tobacco-control policies on the demand for tobacco products. *Nicotine. Tob. Res.* 1999;1.

82. Chaloupka FJ, Cummings KM, Morley CP, Horan JK. Tax, price and cigarette smoking: evidence from the tobacco documents and implications for tobacco company marketing strategies. *Tob. Control* 2002;11 Suppl 1:162-72.

83. Chaloupka FJ, Grossman M, Tauras JA. *Public policy and youth smokeless tobacco use*. Cambridge, MA: National Bureau of Economic Research; 1996. Available from: www.nber.org/papers/w5524.pdf

84. Chaloupka FJ, Pacula RL. An examination of gender and race differences in youth smoking responsiveness to price and tobacco control policies. Cambridge, MA: National Bureau of Economic Research; 1998. Available from: <u>www.nber.org/papers/w6541.pdf</u> 85. Coppejans M, Gilleskie D, Sieg H, Strumpf K. Consumer demand under price uncertainty: empirical evidence from the market for cigarettes. Cambridge, MA: National

Bureau of Economic Research; 2006. Available from: <u>www.nber.org/papers/w12156.pdf</u> 86. Ding A. Curbing adolescent smoking: a review of the effectiveness of various policies. *Yale Journal of Biology & Medicine* 2005;78:37-44.

87. Duffy M. Econometric studies of advertising, advertising restrictions and cigarette demand: a survey. *International Journal of Advertising* 1996;15:1-23.

88. Farrelly MC, Bray JW. Response to increases in cigarette prices by race/ethnicity, income, and age groups - United States, 1976-1993. *JAMA* 1998;280:1979-80.

89. Forster M, Jones AM. The role of tobacco taxes in starting and quitting smoking: duration analysis of British data. *Journal of the Royal Statistical Society: Series A (Statistics in Society)* 2001;164:517-47.

90. Forster M, Jones AM. Corrigendum: The Role of Tobacco Taxes in Starting and Quitting Smoking: Duration Analysis of British Data. *Journal of the Royal Statistical Society: Series A (Statistics in Society)* 2003;166:441-42. Available from:

www.blackwellpublishing.com/journal.asp?ref=0964-1998

91. Glied S. Is smoking delayed smoking averted?[see comment]. *Am. J. Public Health* 2003;93:412-6.

92. Glied S. Youth tobacco control: reconciling theory and empirical evidence. *J. Health Econ.* 2002;21:117-35.

93. Gruber J, Zinman J. Youth smoking in the US: evidence and implications. In: Gruber J, editor. *Risky behavior among youths: an economic analysis*. Chicago, IL: University of Chicago Press; 2001. p. 69-120.

94. Gruber J, Zinman J. *Youth smoking in the U.S.: evidence and implications*. Cambridge, MA: National Bureau of Economic Research; 2000. Available from:

http://www.nber.org/papers/w7780.pdf

95. Hanewinkel R, Isensee B. Five in a row--reactions of smokers to tobacco tax increases: population-based cross-sectional studies in Germany 2001-2006. *Tob. Control* 2007;16:34-7.

96. Keeler TE, Hu T-W, Manning WG, Sung H-Y. State tobacco taxation, education and smoking: controlling for the effects of omitted variables. *National Tax Journal* 2001;54:83-102.

97. Lee JM, Hwang TC, Ye CY, Chen SH. The effect of cigarette price increase on the cigarette consumption in Taiwan: evidence from the National Health Interview Surveys on cigarette consumption. *BMC Public Health* 2004;4:61.

98. Liang L, Chaloupka F, Nichter M, Clayton R. Prices, policies and youth smoking, May 2001. *Addiction* 2003;98 Suppl 1:105-22.

99. Lopez Nicolas A. How important are tobacco prices in the propensity to start and quit smoking? An analysis of smoking histories from the Spanish National Health Survey. *Health Econ.* 2002;11:521-35.

100. Peretti-Watel P. Pricing policy and some other predictors of smoking behaviours: An analysis of French retrospective data. *International Journal of Drug Policy* 2005;16:19-26. 101. Pierce JP, Gilmer TP, Lee L, Gilpin EA, de Beyer J, Messer K. Tobacco industry price-subsidizing promotions may overcome the downward pressure of higher prices on initiation of regular smoking. *Health Econ.* 2005;14:1061-71.

102. Pinilla J. Tobacco taxes, prices and demand for tobacco products: a comparative analysis. *Gac. Sanit.* 2002;16:425-35.

103. Ross H, Chaloupka FJ. The effect of cigarette prices on youth smoking. *Health Econ.* 2003;12:217-30.

104. Ross H, Powell LM, Tauras JA, Chaloupka FJ. New evidence on youth smoking behavior based on experimental price increases. *Contemporary Economic Policy* 2005;23:195-210.

105. Saloojee Y. Price and income elasticity of demand for cigarettes in South Africa. In: Slama K, editor. *Tobacco and Health*. New York: Plenum Press Div Plenum Publishing Corp; 1995. p. 235-39.

106. Sung HY, Hu TW, Keeler TE. Cigarette taxation and demand: an empirical model. *Contemporary Economic Policy* 1994;12:91-100.

107. Suranovic SM. *An economic model of youth smoking: tax and welfare effects:* Economics Working Paper Archive; 2005. Report No.: HEW 0511003. Available from: http://ideas.repec.org/p/wpa/wuwphe/0511003.html

108. Tauras JA. *The transition to smoking cessation: evidence from multiple failure duration analysis*. Cambridge, MA: National Bureau of Economic Research; 1999. Available from: www.nber.org/papers/w7412.pdf

109. United States General Accounting Office. Teenage smoking. Higher excise tax should significantly reduce the number of smokers. The extent and consequences of teenage smoking. *J. Fla. Med. Assoc.* 1990;77:459-66.

110. Waller BJ, Cohen JE, Ferrence R. The effect of the 1994 cigarette tax decrease on youth smoking in Ontario, Canada. *Am. J. Epidemiol.* 2001;153:S238-S38.